



# **Cisco IOS Embedded Event Manager Command Reference**

# **Americas Headquarters**

Cisco Systems, Inc. 170 West Tasman Drive San Jose, CA 95134-1706 USA http://www.cisco.com Tel: 408 526-4000 800 553-NETS (6387)

Fax: 408 527-0883

THE SPECIFICATIONS AND INFORMATION REGARDING THE PRODUCTS IN THIS MANUAL ARE SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE. ALL STATEMENTS, INFORMATION, AND RECOMMENDATIONS IN THIS MANUAL ARE BELIEVED TO BE ACCURATE BUT ARE PRESENTED WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED. USERS MUST TAKE FULL RESPONSIBILITY FOR THEIR APPLICATION OF ANY PRODUCTS.

THE SOFTWARE LICENSE AND LIMITED WARRANTY FOR THE ACCOMPANYING PRODUCT ARE SET FORTH IN THE INFORMATION PACKET THAT SHIPPED WITH THE PRODUCT AND ARE INCORPORATED HEREIN BY THIS REFERENCE. IF YOU ARE UNABLE TO LOCATE THE SOFTWARE LICENSE OR LIMITED WARRANTY, CONTACT YOUR CISCO REPRESENTATIVE FOR A COPY.

The Cisco implementation of TCP header compression is an adaptation of a program developed by the University of California, Berkeley (UCB) as part of UCB's public domain version of the UNIX operating system. All rights reserved. Copyright © 1981, Regents of the University of California.

NOTWITHSTANDING ANY OTHER WARRANTY HEREIN, ALL DOCUMENT FILES AND SOFTWARE OF THESE SUPPLIERS ARE PROVIDED "AS IS" WITH ALL FAULTS. CISCO AND THE ABOVE-NAMED SUPPLIERS DISCLAIM ALL WARRANTIES, EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, THOSE OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT OR ARISING FROM A COURSE OF DEALING, USAGE, OR TRADE PRACTICE.

IN NO EVENT SHALL CISCO OR ITS SUPPLIERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY INDIRECT, SPECIAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, LOST PROFITS OR LOSS OR DAMAGE TO DATA ARISING OUT OF THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE THIS MANUAL, EVEN IF CISCO OR ITS SUPPLIERS HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

Any Internet Protocol (IP) addresses and phone numbers used in this document are not intended to be actual addresses and phone numbers. Any examples, command display output, network topology diagrams, and other figures included in the document are shown for illustrative purposes only. Any use of actual IP addresses or phone numbers in illustrative content is unintentional and coincidental.

All printed copies and duplicate soft copies of this document are considered uncontrolled. See the current online version for the latest version.

Cisco has more than 200 offices worldwide. Addresses and phone numbers are listed on the Cisco website at www.cisco.com/go/offices.

Cisco and the Cisco logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Cisco and/or its affiliates in the U.S. and other countries. To view a list of Cisco trademarks, go to this URL: <a href="https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/about/legal/trademarks.html">https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/about/legal/trademarks.html</a>. Third-party trademarks mentioned are the property of their respective owners. The use of the word partner does not imply a partnership relationship between Cisco and any other company. (1721R)

© 2020 Cisco Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.



# CONTENTS

# CHAPTER 1 A through action snmp Commands 1

A through action snmp Commands 2

action add 2

action append 3

action break 4

action cli 4

action cns-event 6

action comment 7

action context retrieve 8

action context save 9

action continue 10

action counter 11

action decrement 13

action divide 14

action else 15

action elseif 17

action end 18

action exit 20

action file 21

action force-switchover 22

action foreach 23

action gets 25

action if 26

action ifgoto 28

action increment 30

action info 31

```
action info type interface-names
action info type snmp getid 36
action info type snmp inform 38
action info type snmp oid 39
action info type snmp trap 42
action info type snmp var 44
action mail 46
action multiply 49
action policy 51
action publish-event 52
action puts 53
action regexp 54
action reload 56
action set (EEM) 57
action snmp-object-value
action snmp-trap 60
```

# CHAPTER 2 action string through D Commands 63

action string through D Commands 64 action string compare 64 action string equal 65 action string first 66 action string index 67 action string last 69 action string length 70 action string match 71 action string range 72 action string replace 73 action string tolower action string toupper 76 action string trim 77 action string trimleft 78 action string trimright 80 action subtract 81

```
action syslog 82
action track read 84
action track set 85
action while 86
attribute (EEM) 88
description (EEM) 89
```

# CHAPTER 3 E through event manager Commands 91

```
E through event manager Commands 92
  event application 92
  event cli 93
  event counter 98
  event gold 100
  event identity 103
  event interface 105
  event ioswdsysmon 111
  event ipsla 114
  event manager applet 117
  event manager detector routing 120
  event manager detector rpc 121
  event manager directory user 122
  event manager directory user repository
  event manager environment 124
  event manager history size 126
  event manager policy 127
  event manager run 129
  event manager scheduler 132
                               133
  event manager scheduler clear
  event manager scheduler hold 135
  event manager scheduler modify 137
  event manager scheduler release 138
  event manager scheduler script 140
  event manager scheduler suspend 141
  event manager session cli username 142
```

### event manager update user policy 143

# CHAPTER 4 event mat through R Commands 147

event mat through R Commands 148 event mat 148 event neighbor-discovery 149 event nf 151 event none 154 event oir 155 event process 156 event resource event rf 159 event routing 162 event rpc 164 event snmp 166 event snmp-notification 170 event snmp-object 174 event syslog 176 event timer 179 event track 182 event wdsysmon 184

# CHAPTER 5 Sthrough Z Commands 189

S through Z Commands 190
set (EEM) 190
show event manager detector 191
show event manager directory user 195
show event manager environment 196
show event manager history events 197
show event manager history traps 200
show event manager metric processes 201
show event manager policy active 203
show event manager policy available 205
show event manager policy pending 207

show event manager policy registered 209
show event manager scheduler 213
show event manager session cli username 214
show event manager statistics 215
show event manager version 216
track stub-object 218
trigger (EEM) 220

Contents



# **A** through action snmp Commands

• A through action snmp Commands, on page 2

# A through action snmp Commands

# action add

To specify the action of adding values of two variables when an an Embedded Event Manager (EEM) applet is triggered, use the **action add** command in applet configuration mode. To undo the add action, use the **no** form of this command.

action label add {long-integervariable-name} {long-integervariable-name}
no action label add

# **Syntax Description**

label	Unique identifier that can be any string value. Actions are sorted and run in ascending alphanumeric key sequence using the label as the sort key. If the string contains embedded blanks, enclose it in double quotation marks.	
add	Adds the values of two variables.	
variable-name	String value to be placed as the variable name.	
long-integer	Long integer value to be added to a variable.	

#### **Command Default**

By default, there is no change in the value of variables configured within an EEM applet.

#### **Command Modes**

Applet configuration (config-applet)

# **Command History**

Release	Modification	
12.4(22)T	This command was introduced.	
12.2(33)SRE	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRE.	

#### **Usage Guidelines**

You can use this command to add the values of two variables. The result is stored in the variable named \$\\$\ \text{result}. The value of the variable must be a long integer, else the action will fail.

# **Examples**

The following example shows how to configure an EEM applet to add the values of two variables:

```
Router(config) #event manager applet one
Router(config-applet) #action 1.0 set $var1 10
Router(config-applet) #action 1.0 set $var2 20
Router(config-applet) #action 1.0 add $var1 $var2
Router(config-applet) #
```

# **Related Commands**

Command	Description
event manager applet	Registers an event applet with the Embedded Event Manager and enters applet configuration mode.

# action append

To specify the action of appending the given string value to the current value of a variable when an Embedded Event Manager (EEM) applet is triggered, use the **action append** command in applet configuration mode. To undo the append action, use the **no** form of this command.

action label append variable-name [variable-value] no action label add

# **Syntax Description**

label	Unique identifier that can be any string value. Actions are sorted and run in ascending alphanumeric key sequence using the label as the sort key. If the string contains embedded blanks, enclose it in double quotation marks.	
append	Appends the given string value to the current value of the variable specified.	
variable-name	String value to be placed as the variable name.	
variable-value	(Optional) Long integer value to be appended to the value of the variable name specified.	

# **Command Default**

By default, there is no change in the value of variables configured within an EEM applet.

#### **Command Modes**

Applet configuration (config-applet)

# **Command History**

Release	Modification	
12.4(22)T	This command was introduced.	
12.2(33)SRE	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRE.	

# **Usage Guidelines**

You can use this command to append the given string value to the current value of variable. If the variable does not exist, it will be created and set to the given value.

#### **Examples**

The following example shows how to configure an EEM applet to append given string value to the current value of the variable specified:

Router(config)#event manager applet one
Router(config-applet)#action 1.0 set \$var1 10
Router(config-applet)#action 1.0 append \$var1 12
Router(config-applet)#

# **Related Commands**

Command	Description
event manager applet	Registers an event applet with the Embedded Event Manager and enters applet configuration mode.

# action break

To specify the action of exiting from a loop of actions when an Embedded Event Manager (EEM) applet is triggered, use the **action break** command in applet configuration mode. To disable the break action, use the **no** form of this command.

action label break no action label break

# **Syntax Description**

label	Unique identifier that can be any string value. Actions are sorted and run in ascending alphanum key sequence using the label as the sort key. If the string contains embedded blanks, enclose it double quotation marks.	
break	Causes an immediate exit from a loop of actions.	

#### **Command Default**

By default, there is no exit from a loop of actions configured within an EEM applet.

#### **Command Modes**

Applet configuration (config-applet)

### **Command History**

Release	Modification	
12.4(22)T	This command was introduced.	
12.2(33)SRE	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRE.	

### **Usage Guidelines**

You can use this command to skip all the actions down to the related end action.

# **Examples**

The following example shows how to configure an EEM applet to break from a loop of actions:

```
Router(config)# event manager applet loop
Router(config-applet)# event none
Router(config-applet)# action 1 while 1 eq 1
Router(config-applet)# action 2 break
Router(config-applet)# action 3 end
```

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description
event manager applet	Registers an event applet with the Embedded Event Manager and enters applet configuration mode.

# action cli

To specify the action of executing a Cisco IOS command-line interface (CLI) command when an Embedded Event Manager (EEM) applet is triggered, use the **action cli**command in applet configuration mode. To remove the action of executing a CLI command, use the **no** form of this command.

action label cli command cli-string [pattern pattern-string]

# no action label cli command cli-string

# **Syntax Description**

label	Unique identifier that can be any string value. Actions are sorted and run in ascending alphanumeric key sequence using the label as the sort key. If the string contains embedded blanks, enclose it in double quotation marks.
command	Specifies the message to be sent to the Cisco IOS CLI.
cli-string	CLI command to be executed. If the string contains embedded blanks, enclose it in double quotation marks.
pattern	(Optional) Specifies the regular expression response pattern for the <b>command</b> <i>cli-string</i> only when the command string solicits input.
pattern-string	(Optional) Specifies the action to be specified with the <b>pattern</b> keyword. You are required to specify a regular expression <i>pattern-string</i> that will match the next solicited prompt.

#### **Command Default**

No CLI commands are executed when an EEM applet is triggered.

#### **Command Modes**

Applet configuration (config-applet)

# **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.3(14)T	This command was introduced.
12.2(28)SB	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(28)SB.
12.2(18)SXF4	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(18)SXF4 to support Software Modularity images only.
12.2(33)SRA	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRA.
12.2(18)SXF5	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(18)SXF5.
12.2(33)SXH	The <b>pattern</b> keyword was added.

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use the **action cli** command to specify the action of executing a Cisco IOS CLI command when an EEM applet is triggered. The **pattern** keyword is optional and is used only when the command string solicits input.

There are two types of Cisco IOS CLI commands:

- Normal--Those Cisco IOS CLI commands that produce output followed by a display of the normal router prompt. The **action cli** command ends when the normal router prompt is received.
- Solicited--Those Cisco IOS CLI commands that ask one or more questions before the normal router prompt is displayed, such as "confirm," which has to be completed with a "yes" or a "no"input.

The **action cli**command ends when the solicited prompt as specified in the optional **pattern** keyword is received. You are required to specify a regular expression pattern that will match the next solicited prompt. Specifying an incorrect pattern will cause the **action cli** command to wait forever until the applet execution times out due to the maxrun timer expiration.

The vty lines are allocated from the pool of vty lines that are configured using the **line vty** CLI configuration command. EEM will use a vty line when a vty line is not being used by EEM and there are available vty lines. EEM will also use a vty line when EEM is already using a vty line and there are three or more vty lines available. Be aware that the connection will fail when fewer than three vty lines are available, preserving the remaining vty lines for Telnet use.

The table below shows the built-in variable that is set when the **action cli** command is run.

Table 1: EEM Built-in Variables for action cli Command

Built-in Variable	Description
\$_cli_result	The result of the execution of the CLI command.

### **Examples**

The following example shows how to specify an EEM applet to run when the Cisco IOS **interface loopback** CLI command is configured three times. The applet executes the **no shutdown** command to ensure that the loopback interfaces are operational.

```
Router(config) # event manager applet cli-match
Router(config-applet) # event cli command {.*interface loopback*} sync yes occurs 3
Router(config-applet) # action 1.0 cli command "no shutdown"
```

The following example shows how to specify an EEM applet to run when the **pattern** keyword specifies the *confirm* argument for the **clear counters Ethernet0/1** command.

```
Router(config) # event manager applet cli-match
Router(config-applet) # action 1.0 cli command "enable"
Router(config-applet) # action 2.0 cli command "clear counters Ethernet0/1" pattern "confirm"
Router(config-applet) # action 3.0 cli command "y"
!
```

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description
event manager applet	Registers an event applet with the Embedded Event Manager and enters applet configuration mode.

# action cns-event

To specify the action of sending a message to the CNS Event Bus when an Embedded Event Manager (EEM) applet is triggered, use the **action cns-event**command in applet configuration mode. To remove the action of sending a message to the CNS Event Bus, use the **no** form of this command.

action label cns-event msg msg-text no action label cns-event msg msg-text

 label	Unique identifier that can be any string value. Actions are sorted and run in ascending alphanumeric key sequence using the label as the sort key. If the string contains embedded blanks, enclose it in double quotation marks.
msg	Specifies the message to be sent to the CNS Event Bus.

msg-text	Character text, an environment variable, or a combination of the two. If the string contains
	embedded blanks, enclose it in double quotation marks.

No messages are sent to the CNS Event Bus.

#### **Command Modes**

Applet configuration

# **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.0(26)S	This command was introduced.
12.3(4)T	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.3(4)T.
12.3(2)XE	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.3(2)XE.
12.2(25)S	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(25)S.
12.2(28)SB	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(28)SB.
12.2(18)SXF4	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(18)SXF4 to support Software Modularity images only.
12.2(33)SRA	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRA.
12.2(18)SXF5	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(18)SXF5.

# **Examples**

The following example shows how to specify a message to be sent to the CNS Event Bus when the memory-fail applet is triggered:

```
Router(config)# event manager applet memory-fail
Router(config-applet)# event snmp oid 1.3.6.1.4.1.9.9.48.1.1.1.6.1 get-type exact entry-op
lt entry-val 5120000 poll-interval 10
Router(config-applet)# action 1.0 cns-event msg "Memory exhausted; current available memory
is $ snmp oid val bytes"
```

# **Related Commands**

Command	Description
event manager applet	Registers an event applet with the Embedded Event Manager and enters applet configuration mode.

# action comment

To specify the action of adding comments to an applet when an Embedded Event Manager (EEM) applet is triggered, use the **action comment** command in applet configuration mode. To disable the comment, use the **no** form of this command.

action label comment string no action label comment

# **Syntax Description**

label	Unique identifier that can be any string value. Actions are sorted and run in ascending alphanumeric key sequence using the label as the sort key. If the string contains embedded blanks, enclose it in double quotation marks.
comment	Adds comments to an applet.
string	Series of characters, including embedded spaces, to be placed as the comment.

#### **Command Default**

By default, there are no comments added to an applet.

#### **Command Modes**

Applet configuration (config-applet)

### **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.4(22)T	This command was introduced.
12.2(33)SRE	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRE.

# **Usage Guidelines**

You can use this command to add comments to applets. This results in a no-op when the applet is run.

# **Examples**

The following example shows how to add comments to an applet:

Router(config) #event manager applet one
Router(config-applet) #action 1.0 comment keyvalue
Router(config-applet) #

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description
event manager applet	Registers an event applet with the Embedded Event Manager and enters applet configuration mode.

# action context retrieve

To specify the action of retrieving variables identified by a given set of context name keys, when an Embedded Event Manager (EEM) applet is triggered, use the **action context retrieve**command in applet configuration mode. To undo the retrieve action, use the **no** form of this command.

action label context retrieve key key-name variable variable-name-pattern no action label context retrieve

label	Unique identifier that can be any string value. Actions are sorted and run in ascending alphanumeric key sequence using the label as the sort key. If the string contains embedded blanks, enclose it in double quotation marks.
context retrieve	Used to retrieve variables identified by the given context name keys.

key key-name	Provides the context name key.
variable variable-name-pattern	Provides description of the variable.

By default, no variables specified by a given set of context name keys are retrieved.

#### **Command Modes**

Applet configuration (config-applet)

#### **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.4(22)T	This command was introduced.
12.2(33)SRE	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRE.

# **Usage Guidelines**

You can use this command to retrieve the variable(s) identified by a given set of context name keys. Information that is retrieved is automatically deleted from the context database.

The information for the variable specified in the command is retrieved, only if a variable with the same name was saved in the corresponding context save call, using the **action context save**command.

# **Examples**

The following example shows how to configure an EEM applet to retrieve variables identified by a given set of context name keys:

Router(config) #event manager applet one
Router(config-applet) #action 1.0 context retrieve key pki-72a variable var1
Router(config-applet) #

# **Related Commands**

Command	Description
event manager applet	Registers an event applet with the Embedded Event Manager and enters applet configuration mode.
action context save	This command is used to save information across multiple policy triggers.

# action context save

To specify the action of saving information across multiple policy triggers, when an Embedded Event Manager (EEM) applet is triggered, use the **action context save**command in applet configuration mode. To remove the saved the information, use the **no** form of this command.

action label context save key key-name variable variable-name-pattern no action label context save

label	Unique identifier that can be any string value. Actions are sorted and run
	in ascending alphanumeric key sequence using the label as the sort key.
	If the string contains embedded blanks, enclose it in double quotation
	marks.

context save	Used to save information across multiple policy triggers.
key key-name	Provides the context name key.
variable variable-name-pattern	Provides description of the variable.

By default, no information in saved across multiple policy triggers.

#### **Command Modes**

Applet configuration (config-applet)

#### **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.4(22)T	This command was introduced.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

You can use the **action context save**command to save information across multiple policy triggers. The command saves variables that match the given pattern with the context name key as identification. Saved information can be retrieved by a different applet using the **action context retrieve**command.

Once the saved information is retrieved, it is automatically deleted from the context database. To save the same information from the applet that retrieved it, you must run the **action context save**command on that applet again.

### **Examples**

The following example shows how to configure an EEM applet to save information across multiple policy triggers:

```
Router(config) #event manager applet one
Router(config-applet) #action 1.0 context save key pki-72a variable var1
Router(config-applet) #
```

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description
event manager applet	Registers an event applet with the Embedded Event Manager and enters applet configuration mode.
action context retrieve	Retrieves variables identified by the given context name keys.

# action continue

To specify the action of continuing with a loop of actions, when an Embedded Event Manager (EEM) applet is triggered, use the **action continue**command in applet configuration mode. To stop the continue action, use the **no** form of this command.

action label continue no action label continue

label	Unique identifier that can be any string value. Actions are sorted and run in ascending	ĺ
	alphanumeric key sequence using the label as the sort key. If the string contains embedded blanks,	ĺ
	enclose it in double quotation marks.	ĺ

continue	Causes the loop to continue with the next iteration.
----------	--

By default, there is no loop of actions configured within an EEM applet.

#### **Command Modes**

Applet configuration (config-applet)

# **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.4(22)T	This command was introduced.
12.2(33)SRE	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRE.

# **Usage Guidelines**

You can use this command to continue with a loop of actions.

#### **Examples**

The following example shows how to configure an EEM applet to continue with a loop of actions:

```
Router(config)# event manager applet loop
Router(config-applet)# event none
Router(config-applet)# action 1 while 1 eq 1
Router(config-applet)# action 2 continue
Router(config-applet)# action 3 end
```

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description
event manager applet	Registers an event applet with the Embedded Event Manager and enters applet configuration mode.

# action counter

To specify the action of setting or modifying a named counter when an Embedded Event Manager (EEM) applet is triggered, use the **action counter**command in applet configuration mode. To restore the default value to the counter, use the **no** form of this command.

action label counter name counter-name value counter-value op  $\{dec \mid inc \mid nop \mid set\}$  no action label counter name counter-name value counter-value op  $\{dec \mid inc \mid nop \mid set\}$ 

label	Unique identifier that can be any string value. Actions are sorted and run in ascending alphanumeric key sequence using the label as the sort key. If the string contains embedded blanks, enclose it in double quotation marks.
name	Specifies the name of the counter to be set or modified.
counter-name	Name of the counter to be set or modified. The counter name is referenced in a registered counter type policy.
value	Specifies the value to be used to set or modify the counter.
counter-value	Number in the range from -2147483648 to 2147483647, inclusive.

ор	Indicates the operator to be used with the <i>counter-value</i> to set or modify the specified counter.
dec	Specifies that the counter is decreased in value by the amount specified in the <i>counter-value</i> argument.
inc	Specifies that the counter is increased in value by the amount specified in the <i>counter-value</i> argument.
nop	Specifies that the counter value is read from the environment variable \$_counter_value_remain.
set	Specifies that the counter is set to the value specified in the <i>counter-value</i> argument.

No counter values are set or modified.

#### **Command Modes**

Applet configuration

# **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.2(25)S	This command was introduced.
12.3(14)T	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.3(14)T.
12.2(28)SB	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(28)SB.
12.2(18)SXF4	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(18)SXF4 to support Software Modularity images only.
12.2(33)SRA	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRA.
12.2(18)SXF5	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(18)SXF5.

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use the **action counter** command when an event occurs periodically and you want an action to be implemented after a specified number of occurrences of that event. When the **action counter** command completes, an environment variable is updated as shown in the table below.

The table below shows the built-in variable that is set when the **action counter** command is run.

Table 2: EEM Built-in Variables for action counter Command

Built-in Variable	Description
\$_counter_value_remain	The value of the counter after the execution of the <b>action counter</b> command.

Use the **event counter** command with the **action counter** command when an event occurs periodically and you want an action to be implemented after a specified number of occurrences of the event.

### **Examples**

The following example shows an EEM applet called IPSLAping1 being registered to run when there is an exact match on the value of a specified SNMP object ID that represents a successful IP SLA ICMP echo operation (this is equivalent to a **ping** command). Four actions are triggered when the

echo operation fails, and event monitoring is disabled until after the second failure. A message saying that the ICMP echo operation to a server failed is sent to syslog, an SNMP trap is generated, EEM publishes an application-specific event, and a counter called IPSLA1F is incremented by a value of one.

```
Router(config) # event manager applet IPSLAping1
Router(config-applet) # event snmp oid 1.3.6.1.4.1.9.9.42.1.2.9.1.6.4 get-type exact
entry-op eq entry-val 1 exit-op eq exit-val 2 poll-interval 5
Router(config-applet) # action 1.0 syslog priority critical msg "Server IP echo failed:
OID=$_snmp_oid_val"
Router(config-applet) # action 1.1 snmp-trap strdata "EEM detected server reachability
failure to 10.1.88.9"
Router(config-applet) # action 1.2 publish-event sub-system 88000101 type 1 arg1 10.1.88.9
arg2 IPSLAEcho arg3 fail
Router(config-applet) # action 1.3 counter name _IPSLA1F value 1 op inc
```

The following example shows a policy--EventCounter\_A--that is configured to run once a minute and to increment a well-known counter called critical\_errors. A second policy--EventCounter\_B--is registered to be triggered when the well-known counter called critical\_errors exceeds a threshold of 3. When policy EventCounter\_B runs, it resets the counter back to 0.

```
Router(config) # event manager applet EventCounter_A
Router(config-applet) # event timer watchdog time 60.0
Router(config-applet) # action 1.0 syslog msg "EventCounter_A"
Router(config-applet) # action 2.0 counter name critical_errors value 1 op inc
Router(config-applet) # exit
```

# action decrement

To specify the action of decrementing the value of a variable, when an Embedded Event Manager (EEM) applet is triggered, use the **action decrement** command in applet configuration mode. To remove the action from the applet, use the **no** form of this command.

action label decrement variable-name long-integer no action label decrement

### **Syntax Description**

label	Unique identifier that can be any string value. Actions are sorted and run in ascending alphanumeric key sequence using the label as the sort key. If the string contains embedded blanks, enclose it in double quotation marks.
decrement	Decrements the value of the variable with the integer specified.
variable-name	String value to be placed as the variable name.
long-integer	Long integer value by which the variable gets decremented.

#### **Command Default**

By default, there is no change in the value of variables configured within an EEM applet.

#### **Command Modes**

Applet configuration (config-applet)

# **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.4(22)T	This command was introduced.
12.2(33)SRE	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRE.

# **Usage Guidelines**

You can use this command to decrement the value of a variable.

# **Examples**

The following example shows how to configure an EEM applet to decrement the value of a variable:

```
Router(config) #event manager applet one
Router(config-applet) #action 1.0 set varname 20
Router(config-applet) #action 1.0 decrement varname 12
Router(config-applet) #
```

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description
event manager applet	Registers an event applet with the Embedded Event Manager and enters applet configuration mode.

# action divide

To divide the dividend value by the given divisor value when an Embedded Event Manager (EEM) applet is triggered, use the **action divide** command in applet configuration mode. To remove the calculation process, use the **no** form of this command.

**action** *label* **divide** [{*long-integer-1variable-name-1*}] [{*long-integer-2variable-name-2*}] **no action** *label* **divide** 

### **Syntax Description**

label	Unique identifier that can be any string value. Actions are sorted and run in ascending alphanumeric key sequence using the label as the sort key. If the string contains embedded blanks, enclose it in double quotation marks.
long-integer-1	(Optional) First dividend integer value for the division.
variable-name-1	(Optional) First dividend variable name for the division. The value stored in the dividend variable name must be a long integer value or else the action will fail.
long-integer-2	(Optional) Second divisor integer value for the division.
variable-name-2	(Optional) Second divisor variable name for the division. The value stored in the divisor variable name must be a long integer value or else the action will fail.

### **Command Default**

If the command is not entered within applet configuration mode, the respective applet is not registered when you exit the configuration.

#### **Command Modes**

Applet configuration (config-applet)

### **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.4(22)T	This command was introduced.
12.2(33)SRE	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRE.

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use the **action divide**command to divide the dividend value with a given divisor value. All arithmetic calculations are performed as long integers without any checks for overflow. If a statement is not associated with this applet, events are still triggered without any action or result. A warning message stating that no statements are associated with this applet is displayed at the exit time of the configuration. All the results of the divide action command except the remainder value are saved in \$\_result. The remainder value of the divided integer is saved in \$\_remainder. Floating points (decimal) are not supported.

To provide a consistent user interface for the customers between the Tool Command Language (Tcl) and the CLI applet-based EEM policies, the following criteria are followed:

- Event specification criteria are written in Tcl in the Tcl-based implementation.
- Event specification data are written using the CLI applet submode configuration statements in the applet-based implementation.

Some of the keywords appear to be longer than necessary or hyphenated in the applet-based implementation because the Tcl-based implementation was developed and deployed first.

To enter applet configuration mode, use the **event manager applet** *applet-name* command after entering global configuration mode. In applet configuration mode, the config prompt changes to (config-applet)#. The applet configuration mode supports three types of configuration statements:

- event -- Specifies the event criteria that causes this applet to run.
- action -- Performs a built-in action.
- set --Sets an applet variable (currently \_exit\_status is the only variable supported).

#### **Examples**

The following example shows how to divide the value of the dividend by the value of the divisor.

```
Router(config) # event manager applet action
Router(config-applet) # action label2 divide 45 15
```

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description
action add	Adds the value of the variable by the given value when an EEM applet is triggered.
action multiply	Multiplies the value of the variable by the given value when an EEM applet is triggered.
action subtract	Subtracts the value of the variable by the given value when an EEM applet is triggered.

# action else

To identify the beginning of an else conditional action block in an if/else conditional action block when an Embedded Event Manager (EEM) applet is triggered, use the **action else** command in applet configuration mode. To remove the else conditional action block, use the **no** form of this command.

# action label else no action label else

# **Syntax Description**

label	Unique identifier that can be any string value. Actions are sorted and run in ascending alphanumeric
	key sequence using the label as the sort key. If the string contains embedded blanks, enclose it in
	double quotation marks.

#### **Command Default**

If the command is not entered within applet configuration mode, the respective applet is not registered when you exit the configuration.

#### **Command Modes**

Applet configuration (config-applet)

#### **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.4(22)T	This command was introduced.
12.2(33)SRE	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRE.

### **Usage Guidelines**

Use the **action else**command to identify the else conditional action block. If a statement is not associated with this applet, events are still triggered without any action or result. A warning message stating that no statements are associated with this applet is displayed at the exit time of the configuration.

To provide a consistent user interface for the customers between the Tool Command Language (Tcl) and the CLI applet-based EEM policies, the following criteria are followed:

- Event specification criteria are written in Tcl in the Tcl-based implementation.
- Event specification data are written using the CLI applet-submode configuration statements in the applet-based implementation.

Some of the keywords appear to be longer than necessary or hyphenated in the applet-based implementation because the Tcl-based implementation was developed and deployed first.

To enter applet configuration mode, use the **event manager applet** *applet-name* command after entering global configuration mode. In applet configuration mode the config prompt changes to (config-applet)#. The applet configuration mode supports three types of configuration statements:

- event -- Specifies the event criteria that causes this applet to run.
- action -- Performs a built-in action.
- set -- Sets an applet variable (currently exit status is the only variable supported).

#### **Examples**

The following example shows how to identify the beginning of an else action block:

```
Router(config)# event manager applet action
Router(config-applet)# action label if $var eq 0
Router(config-applet)# action label2 else
Router(config-applet)# end
```

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description
action elseif	Identifies the beginning of an elseif conditional action block when an EEM applet is triggered.
action if	Identifies the beginning of an if conditional action block when an EEM applet is triggered.

# action elseif

To identify the beginning of the elseif conditional action block in the else/if conditional action block when an Embedded Event Manager (EEM) applet is triggered, use the **action elseif** command in applet configuration mode. To remove the elseif conditional action block, use the **no** form of this command.

action label elseif [string-op-1]  $\{eq \mid gt \mid ge \mid lt \mid le \mid ne\}$  [string-op-2] no action label elseif

# **Syntax Description**

label	Unique identifier that can be any string value. Actions are sorted and run in ascending alphanumeric key sequence using the label as the sort key. If the string contains embedded blanks, enclose it in double quotation marks.
string-op-1	(Optional) Sequence of characters that will replace the range of characters in the string.
eq	Equal To keyword used for comparing two strings.
gt	Greater Than keyword used for comparing two strings.
ge	Greater Than or Equal To keyword used for comparing two strings.
lt	Less Than keyword used for comparing two strings.
le	Less Than or Equal To keyword used for comparing two strings.
ne	Not Equal To keyword used for comparing two strings.
string-op-2	(Optional) Sequence of characters that will replace the range of characters in the string.

# **Command Default**

If the command is not specified within applet configuration mode, the respective applet is not registered when you exit the configuration.

#### **Command Modes**

Applet configuration (config-applet)

# **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.4(22)T	This command was introduced.
12.2(33)SRE	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRE.

### **Usage Guidelines**

Use the **action elseif**command to identify the beginning of the else conditional action block in the else/if conditional action block. All arithmetic calculations are performed as long integers without any checks for overflow. If a statement is not associated with this applet, events are still triggered without any action or result.

A warning message stating that no statements are associated with this applet is displayed at the exit time of the configuration.

To provide a consistent user interface for the customers between the Tool Command Language (Tcl) and the CLI applet-based EEM policies, the following criteria are followed:

- Event specification criteria are written in Tcl in the Tcl-based implementation.
- Event specification data is written using the CLI applet-submode configuration statements in the applet-based implementation.

Some of the keywords appear to be longer than necessary or hyphenated in the applet-based implementation because the Tcl-based implementation was developed and deployed first.

To enter applet configuration mode, use the **event manager applet** *applet-name* command in global configuration mode. In applet configuration mode, the config prompt changes to (config-applet)#. Applet configuration mode supports three types of configuration statements:

- event -- Specifies the event criteria that cause this applet to run.
- action -- Performs a built-in action.
- set --Sets an applet variable (currently \_exit\_status is the only variable supported).

# **Examples**

The following example shows how to identify the beginning of the elseif conditional action block.

```
Router(config) # event manager applet action
Router(config-applet) # event none
Router(config-applet) # action 1.0 set x "5"
Router(config-applet) # action 2.0 if $x lt 3
Router(config-applet) # action 3.0 puts "$x is less than 3"
Router(config-applet) # action 4.0 elseif $x lt 10

Router(config-applet) # action 5.0 puts "$x is less than 10"
Router(config-applet) # action 6.0 end
Router# event manager run action
5 is less than 10
Router#
```

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description
action else	Identifies the beginning of the else conditional action block when an EEM applet is triggered.
action if	Identifies the beginning of an if conditional action block when an EEM applet is triggered.
action ifgoto	Signifies the applet to jump to the given label if the condition is true when an EEM applet is triggered.

# action end

To identify the end of a conditional action block in the if/else and while conditional action block when an Embedded Event Manager (EEM) applet is triggered, use the **action end** command in applet configuration mode. To remove the end conditional action block, use the **no** form of this command.

# action label end no action label end

#### **Syntax Description**

label Unique identifier that can be any string value. Actions are sorted and run in ascending alphanumeric key sequence using the label as the sort key. If the string contains embedded blanks, enclose it in double quotation marks.

#### **Command Default**

If the commands are not specified within applet configuration mode, the respective applet is removed when you exit the configuration.

#### **Command Modes**

Applet configuration (config-applet)

# **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.4(22)T	This command was introduced.

### **Usage Guidelines**

Use the **action end**command to identify the end of a conditional action block in the if/else and while conditional action block.

To provide a consistent user interface for the customers between the Tool Command Language (Tcl) and the CLI applet-based EEM policies, the following criteria are followed:

- Event specification criteria are written in Tcl in the Tcl-based implementation.
- Event specification data are written using the CLI applet submode configuration statements in the applet-based implementation.

Some of the keywords appear to be longer than necessary or hyphenated in the applet-based implementation because the Tcl-based implementation was developed and deployed first.

To enter applet configuration mode, use the **event manager applet** *applet-name* command after entering global configuration mode. In applet configuration mode the config prompt changes to (config-applet)#. The applet configuration mode supports three types of configuration statements:

- event -- Specifies the event criteria that causes this applet to run.
- action -- Performs a built-in action.
- set --Sets an applet variable (currently \_exit\_status is the only variable supported).

# **Examples**

The following example shows hoe to identify the end of a conditional action block:

```
Router(config) # event manager applet action
Router(config-applet) # event none
Router(config-applet) # action 1.0 set x "5"
Router(config-applet) # action 2.0 if $x lt 10
Router(config-applet) # action 3.0 puts "$x is less than 10"
Router(config-applet) # action 4.0 end
```

#### **Related Commands**

-	Command	Description
	action else	Identifies the beginning of the else conditional action block when an EEM applet is triggered.
	action if	Identifies the beginning of an if conditional action block when an EEM applet is triggered.

# action exit

To immediately exit from the running applet configuration when an Embedded Event Manager (EEM) applet is triggered, use the **action exit** command in applet configuration mode. To cancel the process of immediate exit from the running applet, use the **no** form of this command.

action label exit [result]
no action label exit

# **Syntax Description**

label	Unique identifier that can be any string value. Actions are sorted and run in ascending alphanumeric key sequence using the label as the sort key. If the string contains embedded blanks, enclose it in double quotation marks.
result	(Optional) Parameter word for the exit result.

#### **Command Default**

If the commands are not specified within applet configuration mode, the respective applet is removed when you exit the configuration.

#### **Command Modes**

Applet configuration (config-applet)

#### **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.4(22)T	This command was introduced.
12.2(33)SRE	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRE.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Use the **action exit** command to immediately exit from the running applet configuration. All arithmetic calculations are performed as long integers without any checks for overflow. If a statement is not associated with this applet, events are still triggered without any action or result. A warning message stating that no statements are associated with this applet is displayed at the exit time of the configuration.

To provide a consistent user interface for the customers between the Tool Command Language (Tcl) and the CLI applet-based EEM policies, the following criteria are followed:

- The event specification criteria are written in Tcl in the Tcl-based implementation.
- The event specification data are written using the CLI applet submode configuration statements in the applet-based implementation.

Some of the keywords appear to be longer than necessary or hyphenated in the applet-based implementation because the Tcl-based implementation was developed and deployed first.

To enter applet configuration mode, use the **event manager applet** *applet-name* command after entering global configuration mode. In applet configuration mode the config prompt changes to (config-applet)#. The applet configuration mode supports three types of configuration statements:

- event -- Specifies the event criteria that causes this applet to run.
- action -- Performs a built-in action.
- set --Sets an applet variable (currently \_exit\_status is the only variable supported).

# **Examples**

The following example shows how to exit the applet configuration:

```
Router(config)# event manager applet action
Router(config-applet)# action label2 exit 25
```

# action file

To configure the Embedded Event Manager (EEM) applet file operations, use the **action file** command in applet configuration mode. To disable the configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

**action** label **file**{**close** file-descriptor | **delete** file-descriptor | **gets** file-descriptor variable-name | **open** file-descriptor file-name access-permission | **puts** file-descriptor {string | **nonewline** string} | **read** file-descriptor variable-name number | **write** file-descriptor string number}

no action label file

label	Unique identifier that can be any string value. Actions are sorted and run in ascending alphanumeric key sequence using the label as the sort key. If the string contains embedded blanks, enclose it in double quotation marks.
close	Specifies the file to close.
filename	Name of the file.
delete	Specifies the file to delete.
gets	Specifies the information or file to get.
variable-name	Variable name to store the get result.
open	Specifies the file to open
file-access	File access. Valid values are
puts	
string	
nonewline	Specifies that no new line should be added.
read	Specifies the file to read.
number	Specifies the file to write information.

|--|--|

#### **Command Modes**

Applet configuration (config-applet)

# **Command History**

Release	Modification
15.2(2)T	This command was introduced.
15.1(1)SY	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 15.1(1)SY.

# Usage Guidelines Examples

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description
event manager applet	Registers an event applet with EEM and enters applet configuration mode.

# action force-switchover

To specify the action of switching to a secondary processor in a fully redundant environment when an Embedded Event Manager (EEM) applet is triggered, use the **action force-switchover**command in applet configuration mode. To remove the action of switching to a secondary processor, use the **no** form of this command.

action label force-switchover no action label force-switchover

# **Syntax Description**

label	Unique identifier that can be any string value. Actions are sorted and run in ascending alphanumeric
	key sequence using the label as the sort key. If the string contains embedded blanks, enclose it in
	double quotation marks.

#### **Command Default**

A switch to a secondary processor is not made.

### **Command Modes**

Applet configuration

# **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.0(26)S	This command was introduced.
12.3(4)T	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.3(4)T.
12.3(2)XE	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.3(2)XE.
12.2(25)S	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(25)S.

Release	Modification
12.2(28)SB	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(28)SB.
12.2(18)SXF4	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(18)SXF4 to support Software Modularity images only.
12.2(33)SRA	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRA.
12.2(18)SXF5	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(18)SXF5.

# **Usage Guidelines**

Before using the **action force-switchover** command, you must install a backup processor in the device. If the hardware is not fully redundant, the switchover action will not be performed.

### **Examples**

The following example shows how to specify a switch to the secondary Route Processor (RP) when the memory-fail applet is triggered:

```
Router(config) # event manager applet memory-fail
Router(config-applet) # event snmp oid 1.3.6.1.4.1.9.9.48.1.1.1.6.1 get-type exact entry-op
lt entry-val 5120000 poll-interval 10
Router(config-applet) # action 2.0 force-switchover
```

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description
event manager applet	Registers an event applet with the Embedded Event Manager and enters applet configuration mode.

# action foreach

To specify the iteration of an input string using the delimiter as a tokenizing pattern, use the **action foreach** command in applet configuration mode. To remove iteration of the input string, use the **no** form of this command.

action label foreach [string-iterator] [string-input] [string-delimiter] no action label foreach

label	Unique identifier that can be any string value. Actions are sorted and run in ascending alphanumeric key sequence using the label as the sort key. If the string contains embedded blanks, enclose it in double quotation marks.
string-iterator	(Optional) Series of characters that acts as an iterator. If the string contains embedded blanks, enclose it in double quotation marks.
string-input	(Optional) Series of characters that acts as an input. If the string contains embedded blanks, enclose it in double quotation marks.
string-delimiter	(Optional) Series of characters that acts as a delimiter. If the string contains embedded blanks, enclose it in double quotation marks. The default delimiter is whitespace.

If the commands are not specified within applet configuration mode, the respective applet is removed when you exit the configuration.

#### **Command Modes**

Applet configuration (config-applet)

# **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.4(22)T	This command was introduced.
12.2(33)SRE	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRE.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Use the **action foreach** command to iterate an input string using the delimiter as a tokenizing pattern. The delimiter is a regular expression pattern string. The token found in each iteration is assigned to the given iterator variable. All arithmetic calculations are performed as long integers without any checks for overflow. If a statement is not associated with this applet, events are still triggered without any action or result. A warning message stating that no statements are associated with this applet is displayed at the exit time of the configuration.

To provide a consistent user interface for the customers between the Tool Command Language (Tcl) and the CLI applet-based EEM policies, the following criteria are followed:

- The event specification criteria are written in Tcl in the Tcl-based implementation.
- The event specification data are written using the CLI applet submode configuration statements in the applet-based implementation.

Some of the keywords appear to be longer than necessary or hyphenated in the applet-based implementation because the Tcl-based implementation was developed and deployed first.

To enter applet configuration mode, use the **event manager applet** *applet-name*command after entering global configuration mode. In applet configuration mode the config prompt changes to (config-applet)#. The applet configuration mode supports three types of configuration statements:

- event -- Specifies the event criteria that causes this applet to run.
- action -- Performs a built-in action.
- set --Sets an applet variable (currently exit status is the only variable supported).

### **Examples**

The following example shows how to iterate an input string using the delimiter as a tokenizing pattern:

```
Router(config) # event manager applet action
Router(config-applet) # event none
Router(config-applet) # action 1 foreach _iterator "red blue green orange"
Router(config-applet) # action 2 puts "iterator is $_iterator"
Router(config-applet) # action 3 end
Router# event manager run action
iterator is red
iterator is blue
iterator is green
iterator is orange
Router#
```

# action gets

To get an input from the local tty in a synchronous applet and store the value in the given variable when an Embedded Event Manager (EEM) applet is triggered, use the **action gets** command in applet configuration mode. To cancel the process of receiving an input from the local tty, use the **no** form of this command.

action label gets variable no action label gets

# **Syntax Description**

label	Unique identifier that can be any string value. Actions are sorted and run in ascending alphanumeric key sequence using the label as the sort key. If the string contains embedded blanks, enclose it in double quotation marks.
variable	Variable word that stores the input value from the synchronous applet.

#### **Command Default**

If the commands are not specified within applet configuration mode, the respective applet is removed when you exit the configuration.

#### **Command Modes**

Applet configuration (config-applet)

# **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.4(22)T	This command was introduced.
12.2(33)SRE	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRE.

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use the **action gets** command to get an input from the local tty in a synchronous applet and store the value in the given variable. This command is not operational for asynchronous applets. The applet continues without any error but does not set the variable. All arithmetic calculations are performed as long integers without any checks for overflow. If a statement is not associated with this applet, events are still triggered without any action or result. A warning message stating that no statements are associated with this applet is displayed at the exit time of the configuration.

To provide a consistent user interface for the customers between the Tool Command Language (Tcl) and the CLI applet-based EEM policies, the following criteria are followed:

- Event specification criteria are written in Tcl in the Tcl-based implementation.
- Event specification data are written using the CLI applet submode configuration statements in the applet-based implementation.

Some of the keywords appear to be longer than necessary or hyphenated in the applet based implementation because the Tcl-based implementation was developed and deployed first.

To enter applet configuration mode, use the **event manager applet** *applet-name* command after entering the global configuration mode. In applet configuration mode the config prompt changes to (config-applet)#. The applet configuration mode supports three types of configuration statements:

- event -- Specifies the event criteria that causes this applet to run.
- action -- Performs a built-in action.

• set --Sets an applet variable (currently \_exit\_status is the only variable supported).

# **Examples**

The following example shows how to get the input from the local tty in a synchronous applet and store the value:

```
Router(config) # event manager applet action
Router(config-applet) # event none
Router(config-applet) # action label2 gets input
Router(config-applet) # action label3 syslog msg "Input entered was \"$input\""
```

# **Related Commands**

Command	Description
action puts	Prints data directly to the local tty in a synchronous applet when an EEM applet is triggered.

# action if

To identify the beginning of an if conditional block when an Embedded Event Manager (EEM) applet is triggered, use the **action if** command in applet configuration mode. To remove the if conditional action block, use the **no** form of this command.

action label if [string-op-1]  $\{eq \mid gt \mid ge \mid lt \mid le \mid ne\}$  [string-op-2] no action label if

# **Syntax Description**

label	Unique identifier that can be any string value. Actions are sorted and run in ascending alphanumeric key sequence using the label as the sort key. If the string contains embedded blanks, enclose it in double quotation marks.
string-op-1	(Optional) Sequence of characters that will replace the range of characters in the string.
eq	Equal To keyword used for comparing two strings.
gt	Greater Than keyword used for comparing two strings.
ge	Greater Than or Equal To keyword used for comparing two strings.
lt	Less Than keyword used for comparing two strings.
le	Less Than or Equal To keyword used for comparing two strings.
ne	Not Equal To keyword used for comparing two strings.
string-op-2	(Optional) Sequence of characters that will replace the range of characters in the string.

#### **Command Default**

If the commands are not specified within applet configuration mode, the respective applet is removed when you exit the configuration.

### **Command Modes**

Applet configuration (config-applet)

### **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.4(22)T	This command was introduced.
12.2(33)SRE	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRE.

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use the **action if**command to identify the beginning of the if conditional action block. All arithmetic calculations are performed as long integers without any checks for overflow. If the *goto label* option is used, the if functionality will not identify the beginning of a action block, but will signify the applet to jump to the given label if the condition is true.

If a statement is not associated with this applet, events are still triggered without any action or result. A warning message stating that no statements are associated with this applet is displayed at the exit time of the configuration.

To provide a consistent user interface for the customers between the Tool Command Language (Tcl) and the CLI applet-based EEM policies, the following criteria are followed:

- Event specification criteria are written in Tcl in the Tcl-based implementation.
- Event specification data are written using the CLI applet submode configuration statements in the applet-based implementation.

Some of the keywords appear to be longer than necessary or hyphenated in the applet based implementation because the Tcl based implementation was developed and deployed first.

To enter applet configuration mode, use the **event manager applet** *applet-name* command after entering global configuration mode. In applet configuration mode the config prompt changes to (config-applet)#. The applet configuration mode supports three types of configuration statements:

- event -- Specifies the event criteria that causes this applet to run.
- action -- Performs a built-in action.
- set --Sets an applet variable (currently \_exit\_status is the only variable supported).

#### **Examples**

The following example shows how to identify the beginning of an if conditional block:

```
Router(config) # event manager applet action
Router(config-applet) # event none
Router(config-applet) # action 1.0 set x "5"
Router(config-applet) # action 2.0 if $x lt 10
Router(config-applet) # action 3.0 puts "$x is less than 10"
Router(config-applet) # action 4.0 end
Router# event manager run action
5 is less than 10
Router#
```

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description
action elseif	Identifies the beginning of the else conditional action block in the else/if conditional block when an EEM applet is triggered.

Command	Description
	Signifies the applet to jump to the given label if the condition is true when an EEM applet is triggered.

# action ifgoto

To instruct the applet to jump to a given label if the specified condition is true when an Embedded Event Manager (EEM) applet is triggered, use the **action ifgoto** command in applet configuration mode. To cancel the process of applet jump, use the **no** form of this command.

action label-1 if [string-op-1]  $\{eq \mid gt \mid ge \mid lt \mid le \mid ne\}$  [string-op-2] goto label-2 no action label ifgoto

# **Syntax Description**

label-1	Unique identifier that can be any string value. Actions are sorted and run in ascending alphanumeric key sequence using the label as the sort key. If the string contains embedded blanks, enclose it in double quotation marks.
string-op-1	(Optional) Sequence of characters that will replace the range of characters in the string.
eq	Equal To keyword used for comparing two strings.
gt	Greater Than keyword used for comparing two strings.
ge	Greater Than Or Equal To keyword used for comparing two strings.
lt	Less Than keyword used for comparing two strings.
le	Less Than Or Equal To keyword used for comparing two strings.
ne	Not Equal To keyword used for comparing two strings.
string-op-2	(Optional) Sequence of characters that will replace the range of characters in the string.
label-2	Unique identifier that can be any string value. Actions are sorted and run in ascending alphanumeric key sequence using the label as the sort key. If the string contains embedded blanks, enclose it in double quotation marks.
label	Unique identifier that can be any string value. Actions are sorted and run in ascending alphanumeric key sequence using the label as the sort key. If the string contains embedded blanks, enclose it in double quotation marks.

#### **Command Default**

If the command is not specified within applet configuration mode, the respective applet is removed when you exit the configuration.

# **Command Modes**

Applet configuration (config-applet)

# **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.4(22)T	This command was introduced.

Release	Modification	
12.2(33)SRE	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRE.	

### **Usage Guidelines**

Use the **action ifgoto**command to signify the applet to jump to a given label if the specified condition is true. If the **goto** *label*option is used, the **action if** command will not identify the beginning of an action block. Goto actions are supported only within the if/goto format. To simulate a goto without if, use a test that is always true. All arithmetic calculations are performed as long integers without any checks for overflow. If a statement is not associated with this applet, events are still triggered without any action or result. A warning message stating that no statements are associated with this applet is displayed at the exit time of the configuration.

To provide a consistent user interface for the customers between the Tool Command Language (Tcl) and the CLI applet-based EEM policies, the following criteria are followed:

- Event specification criteria are written in Tcl in the Tcl-based implementation.
- Event specification data is written using the CLI applet submode configuration statements in the applet-based implementation.

Some of the keywords appear to be longer than necessary or hyphenated in the applet-based implementation because the Tcl-based implementation was developed and deployed first.

To enter applet configuration mode, use the **event manager applet** *applet-name* command in the global configuration mode. In applet configuration mode, the config prompt changes to (config-applet)#. Applet configuration mode supports three types of configuration statements:

- event -- Specifies the event criteria that cause this applet to run.
- action -- Performs a built-in action.
- set --Sets an applet variable (currently \_exit\_status is the only variable supported).

#### **Examples**

The following example shows how to instruct the applet to jump to a given label:

```
Router(config)# event manager applet action
Router(config-applet)# event none
Router(config-applet)# action 1 set x "5"
Router(config-applet)# action 2 if $x lt 10 goto 4
Router(config-applet)# action 3 puts "skipping this"
Router(config-applet)# action 4 puts "jumped to action 4"
Router(config-applet)# action 5 end
Router# event manager run action
jumped to action 4
```

### **Related Commands**

Command	<b>Description</b> Identifies the beginning of the else conditional action block when an EEM applet is triggered	
action else		
action if	Identifies the beginning of an if conditional action block when an EEM applet is triggered.	

## action increment

To specify the action of incrementing the value of a variable, when an Embedded Event Manager (EEM) applet is triggered, use the **action increment** command in applet configuration mode. To remove the action from the applet, use the **no** form of this command.

action label increment variable-name long-integer no action label increment

## **Syntax Description**

label	Unique identifier that can be any string value. Actions are sorted and run in ascending alphanumeric key sequence using the label as the sort key. If the string contains embedded blanks, enclose it in double quotation marks.	
increment	Increments the value of the variable with the long integer specified.	
variable-name	String value to be placed as the variable name.	
long-integer	Long integer value by which the variable is incremented.	

#### **Command Default**

By default, there is no change in the value of variables configured within an EEM applet.

### **Command Modes**

Applet configuration (config-applet)

## **Command History**

Release	Modification	
12.4(22)T	This command was introduced.	
12.2(33)SRE	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRE.	

## **Usage Guidelines**

You can use this command to increment the value of a variable. The value of the variable must be a long integer, else the action will fail.

#### **Examples**

The following example shows how to configure an EEM applet to increment the value of a variable:

```
Router(config) #event manager applet one
Router(config-applet) #action 1.0 set varname 20
Router(config-applet) #action 1.0 increment varname 12
Router(config-applet) #
```

### **Related Commands**

Command	Description
event manager applet	Registers an event applet with the Embedded Event Manager and enters applet configuration mode.

## action info

To specify the action of obtaining system information when an Embedded Event Manager (EEM) applet is triggered, use the **action info**command in applet configuration mode. To remove the **action info** command from the configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

action label info type {cli frequency | cli history | syslog frequency | syslog history | routername | snmp oid oid-value get-type {exact | next}} no action label info type {cli frequency | cli history | syslog frequency | syslog history | routername | snmp oid oid-value get-type {exact | next}}

label	Unique identifier that can be any string value. Actions are sorted and run in ascending alphanumeric key sequence using the label as the sort key. If the string contains embedded blanks, enclose it in double quotation marks.	
type	Specifies the type of information requested.	
cli frequency	Requests information about the frequency of recent command-line interface (CLI) commands.	
cli history	Requests information about the history of recent CLI commands.	
syslog frequency	Requests information about the frequency of syslog messages.	
syslog history	Requests information about the history of recent syslog messages.	
routername	Requests the name of the specified router.	
snmp oid	Requests the value of the SNMP object as specified by the SNMP object identifier (object ID).	
oid-value	Object ID (OID) value of the data element, in Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) dotted notation. An OID is defined as a type in the associated MIB, CISCO-EMBEDDED-EVENT-MGR-MIB, and each type has an object value. Monitoring of some OID types is supported. The following types are valid:	
	• INTEGER_TYPE	
	• COUNTER_TYPE	
	• GAUGE_TYPE	
	• TIME_TICKS_TYPE	
	• COUNTER_64_TYPE	
• OCTET_PRIM_TYPE		
	• OPAQUE_PRIM_TYPE	
	1	

get-type	Specifies that a type of SNMP get operation is to be applied to the object ID specified by the <i>oid-value</i> argument.
	• exactRetrieves the object ID specified by the <i>oid-value</i> argument.
	• <b>next</b> Retrieves the object ID that is the alphanumeric successor to the object ID specified by the <i>oid-value</i> argument.

No system information is requested.

## **Command Modes**

Applet configuration

## **Command History**

Release	Modification	
12.3(14)T	This command was introduced.	
12.2(28)SB	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(28)SB.	
12.2(18)SXF4	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(18)SXF4 to support Software Modularity images only.	
12.2(33)SRA	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRA.	
12.2(18)SXF5	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(18)SXF5.	

## **Usage Guidelines**

Use the **action info** command when an event occurs and you want to request some system information. When the **snmp oid** keyword is used, an error message is returned when the OID is not one of the defined types.

The table below shows the built-in variables that are set for the various **action info** keywords. The notation [1-N] represents that the built-in variable ends in a sequential number starting at 1 up to the maximum number of entries returned.

Table 3: EEM Built-in Variables for action info Command

Built-in Variable	Description
action info cli frequency	
\$_info_cli_freq_num_entries	The number of CLI event entries.
\$_info_cli_freq_pattern_[1-N]	A regular expression used to perform CLI command pattern matching.
\$_info_cli_freq_time_sec_[1-N]	The seconds in Posix timer units since January 1, 1970, which represents the time the last CLI event was raised.
\$_info_cli_freq_time_msec_[1-N]	The milliseconds in Posix timer units since January 1, 1970, which represents the time the last CLI event was raised.
\$_info_cli_freq_match_count_[1-N]	The number of times that a CLI command matches the pattern specified by this CLI event specification.

Built-in Variable	Description
\$_info_cli_freq_raise_count_[1-N]	The number of times that this CLI event was raised.
\$_info_cli_freq_sync_[1-N]	A "yes" means that event publish should be performed sychronously. The event detector will be notified when the Event Manager Server has completed publishing the event. The Event Manager Server will return a code that indicates whether or not the CLI command should be executed.
\$_info_cli_freq_skip_[1-N]	A "yes" means that the CLI command should not be executed if the sync flag is not set.
\$_info_cli_freq_occurs_[1-N]	Number of occurrences before an event is raised; if this argument is not specified an event is raised on the first occurrence.
\$_info_cli_freq_period_sec_[1-N]	Number of occurrences must occur within this number of seconds in order to raise event; if not specified, does not apply.
\$_info_cli_freq_period_msec_[1-N]	The number of occurrences must occur within this number of milliseconds in order to raise the event; if not specified, the period check does not apply.
action info cli history	
\$_info_cli_hist_num_entries	The number of cli history entries.
\$_info_cli_hist_cmd_[1-N]	The text of the CLI command.
\$_info_cli_hist_time_sec_[1-N]	The time, in seconds, when the CLI command occurred.
\$_info_cli_hist_time_msec_[1-N]	The time, in milliseconds, when the CLI command occurred.
action info routername	
\$_info_routername	The name of the router.
action info snmp	
\$_info_snmp_oid	The SNMP object ID.
\$_info_snmp_value	The value string of the associated SNMP data element.
action info syslog frequency	
\$_info_syslog_freq_num_entries	The number of syslog entries.
\$_info_syslog_freq_pattern_[1-N]	A regular expression used to perform syslog message pattern matching.
\$_info_syslog_freq_time_sec_[1-N]	The seconds in Posix timer units since January 1, 1970, which represents the time the last event was raised.
\$_info_syslog_freq_time_msec_[1-N]	The milliseconds in Posix timer units since January 1, 1970, which represents the time the last event was raised.

Built-in Variable	Description
\$_info_syslog_freq_match_count_[1-N]	The number of times that a syslog message matches the pattern specified by this syslog event specification since event registration.
\$_info_syslog_freq_raise_count_[1-N]	The number of times that this syslog event was raised.
\$_info_syslog_freq_occurs_[1-N]	The number of occurrences needed in order to raise the event; if not specified, the event is raised on the first occurrence.
\$_info_syslog_freq_period_sec_[1-N]	The number of occurrences must occur within this number of Posix timer units in order to raise the event; if not specified, the period check does not apply.
\$_info_syslog_freq_period_msec_[1-N]	The number of occurrences must occur within this number of Posix timer units in order to raise the event; if not specified, the period check does not apply.
action info syslog history	
\$_info_syslog_hist_num_entries	The number of syslog history entries.
\$_info_syslog_hist_msg_[1-N]	The text of the syslog message.
\$_info_syslog_hist_time_sec_[1-N]	The seconds since January 1, 1970 which represent the time the syslog message was logged.
\$_info_syslog_hist_time_msec_[1-N]	The milliseconds since January 1, 1970 which represent the time the syslog message was logged.

## **Examples**

The following example shows how to configure an EEM applet to intercept configuration commands that attempt to access any loopback interface. The applet also performs a **no shutdown** command on the interface that is selected, and logs a message with the number of times that any "interface loopback" has been attempted. The console output is shown with the configuration because the final line displays the log message.



Note

CLI commands that are issued from within a policy do not participate in CLI event pattern matching, and this prevents recursion.

```
Router# configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Router(config)# event manager applet cli-match
Router(config-applet)# event cli pattern ".*interface Loopback.*" sync yes
Router(config-applet)# action 1.0 cli command "enable"
Router(config-applet)# action 1.1 cli command "$\frac{1\int_msg"}{\text{config-applet}}$
Router(config-applet)# action 1.2 cli command "no shutdown"
Router(config-applet)# action 1.3 info type cli frequency
Router(config-applet)# action 1.4 syslog msg "There have been
$\frac{1\info_cli_freq_match_count_1}{\text{config-applet}}$
Router(config-applet)# set 1.5 _exit_status 0
Router(config-applet)# end
```

```
Router#
00:37:30: %SYS-5-CONFIG_I: Configured from console by console
Router# configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Router(config)# interface loopback0
Router(config)#
00:37:43: %HA EM-6-LOG: cli-match: There have been 27 '.*interface Loopback.*' matches.
```

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description
event manager applet	Registers an event applet with the Embedded Event Manager and enters applet configuration mode.

## action info type interface-names

To obtain interface names when an Embedded Event Manager (EEM) applet is triggered, use the **action info type interface-names**command in applet configuration mode. To disable the action of obtaining interface names, use the **no** form of this command.

## no action label info type

### **Syntax Description**

label	Unique identifier that can be any string value. Actions are sorted and run in ascending alphanumeric key sequence using the label as the sort key. If the string contains embedded blanks, enclose it in double quotation marks.
include	(Optional) Includes all interface names that contain the string pattern.
exclude	(Optional) Excludes all interface names that contain the string pattern.
string-operator	(Optional) String pattern for including or excluding the interface names.
regexp	(Optional) Obtains all the interfaces that match the specified regular expression.
regular-expression	(Optional) Regular expression pattern. For example, [^abc].

## **Command Default**

All the current interface names are obtained from the database.

#### **Command Modes**

Applet configuration (config-applet)

#### **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.4(22)T	This command was introduced.
12.2(33)SRE	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRE.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

The **action info type interface-names** command obtains the current interface names and stores them as a space-separated list in the \$\_info\_interface\_names built-in variable.

## **Examples**

The following example shows how to specify that interface names that include "eth" are obtained:

Router# configure terminal
Router(config)# event manager applet interface-app
Router(config-applet)# action 1.2 info type interface-names include eth

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description
event manager applet	Registers an event applet with the EEM and enters applet configuration mode.

## action info type snmp getid

To retrieve the individual variables from a Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) entity during the SNMP get operation, use the **action info type snmp getid**command in applet configuration mode. To disable the retrieving of individual variables from SNMP, use the **no** form of this command.

action label info type snmp getid oid-value [community community-string] [ipaddr ip-address] no action label info type

label	Unique identifier that can be any string value. Actions are sorted and run in ascending alphanumeric key sequence using the label as the sort key. If the string contains embedded blanks, enclose it in double quotation marks.
getid	Retrieves SNMP variables.
oid-value	Object ID value of the data element, in SNMP dotted notation. An object identifier is expressed as a series of integers or text strings. For example, the object name for the interfaces MIB can be expressed as 1.3.6.1.2.1.2 or iso.internet.mgmt.mib-2.interfaces.
	An OID is defined as a type in the associated MIB, CISCO-EMBEDDED-EVENT-MGR-MIB, and each type has an object value. Monitoring of some OID types is supported. The following types are valid:
	• INTEGER_TYPE
	• COUNTER_TYPE
	• GAUGE_TYPE
	• TIME_TICKS_TYPE
	• COUNTER_64_TYPE
	• OCTET_PRIM_TYPE
	• OPAQUE_PRIM_TYPE
community	(Optional) Specifies the community string to access the SNMP entity.

community-string	(Optional) SNMP community string. Community string functions like passwords to access the SNMP entity. The string can consist of 1 to 32 alphanumeric characters and can be set to any of the following types of community strings:
	• roSets the read-only access to the SNMP entity. The default value for this community string is <b>public</b> .
	• rwSets read-write access to the SNMP entity. The default value for this community string is <b>private</b> .
ipaddr	(Optional) Specifies the IP address of the SNMP entity.
ip-address	(Optional) IP address of Network Management System (NMS) from which the objects are retrieved for SNMP get and set operations.

## **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.4(22)T	This command was introduced.
12.2(33)SRE	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRE.

## **Usage Guidelines**

The table below shows the built-in variables in which the variables retrieved from the SNMP get operation are stored.

Table 4: EEM Built-in Variables for action info Command

Built-in Variable	Description
\$_info_snmp_sysname_oid	The OID value of the sysName variable.
\$_ info_snmp_sysname_value	The value string for the sysName variable.
\$_info_snmp_syslocation_oid	The OID value of the sysLocation variable.
\$_info_snmp_syslocation_value	The value string for the sysLocation variable.
\$_info_snmp_sysdescr_oid	The OID value of the sysDescr variable.
\$_info_snmp_sysdescr_value	The value string for the sysDescr variable.
\$_info_snmp_sysobjectid_oid	The OID value of the sysObjectID variable.
\$_info_snmp_sysobjectid_value	The value string for the sysObjectID variable.
\$_info_snmp_sysuptime_oid	The OID value of the sysUptime variable.
\$_info_snmp_sysuptime_value	The value string for the sysUptime variable.
\$_info_snmp_syscontact_oid	The OID value of the sysContact variable.
\$_info_snmp_syscontact_value	The value string for the sysContact variable.

## **Examples**

The following example shows how to retrieve the sysDescr.0 variable from an SNMP entity:

```
Router(config) # event manager applet
Router(config-applet) # action 1.3 info type snmp getid 1.3.6.1.2.1.1.1.0 community public
ipaddr 172.17.16.69
Router(config-applet) #
```

## **Related Commands**

Command	Description
event manager applet	Registers an event applet with the EEM and enters applet configuration mode.
snmp-server community	Sets the community access string to enable access to the SNMP entity.

## action info type snmp inform

To send Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) inform requests when an Embedded Event Manager (EEM) applet is triggered, use the **action info type snmp inform**command in applet configuration mode. To disable the sending of SNMP inform requests, use the **no** form of this command.

action label info type snmp inform trap-oid trap-oid-value trap-var trap-variable community community-string ipaddr ip-address no action label info type

## **Syntax Description**

label	Unique identifier that can be any string value. Actions are sorted and run in ascending alphanumeric key sequence using the label as the sort key. If the string contains embedded blanks, enclose it in double quotation marks.
trap-oid	Specifies the object identifier of the object generating the SNMP trap.
trap-oid-value	The OID value of the object generating the SNMP trap.
trap-var	Specifies the variable associated with the instance of the object generating the trap.
trap-variable	The variable value of the object generating SNMP trap.
community	Specifies the community string to access the SNMP entity.
community-string	SNMP community string. Community string functions like passwords to access the SNMP entity. The string can consist of 1 to 32 alphanumeric characters and can be set to any of the following:
	• roSets the read-only access to the SNMP entity. The default value for this community string is <b>public</b> .
	• rwSets read-write access to the SNMP entity. The default value for this community string is <b>private</b> .
ipaddr	Specifies the IP address of the SNMP entity.
ip-address	IP address of Network Management System (NMS) from which the objects are retrieved for SNMP get and set operations.

**Command Default** 

No SNMP inform requests are sent by default.

#### **Command Modes**

Applet configuration (config-applet)

#### **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.4(22)T	This command was introduced.
12.2(33)SRE	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRE.

### **Usage Guidelines**

SNMP inform requests are the SNMP notifications that alert the SNMP manager to a network condition and request for confirmation of receipt from the SNMP manager.

## **Examples**

The following example shows how to send an SNMP inform request:

```
Router(config)# event manager applet
Router(config-applet)# action 1.4 info type snmp inform trap-oid 1.3.6.1.4.1.1.226.0.2.1
trap-var sysUpTime community public ipaddr 172.69.16.2
Router(config-applet)#
```

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description
event manager applet	Registers an event applet with the EEM and enters applet configuration mode.
snmp-server community	Sets the community access string to enable access to the SNMP entity.
snmp-server enable traps	Enables all SNMP notification types available on your system.

## action info type snmp oid

To specify the type of Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) get operation and the object to retrieve during the SNMP set operation, when an Embedded Event Manager (EEM) applet is triggered, use the **action info type snmp oid**command in applet configuration mode. To disable this function, use the **no** form of this command.

action label info type snmp oid oid-value {get-type {exact | next}} [community community-string] | set-type oid-type oid-type-value community community-string} [ipaddr ip-address] no action label info type

label	Unique identifier that can be any string value. Actions are sorted and run in ascending alphanumeric key sequence using the label as the sort key. If the string contains embedded blanks, enclose it in double quotation marks.
oid	Requests the value of the SNMP object as specified by the SNMP object identifier (OID).

oid-value	Object ID value of the data element, in SNMP dotted notation. An object identifier is expressed as a series of integers or text strings. For example, the object name for the interfaces MIB can be expressed as 1.3.6.1.2.1.2 or iso.internet.mgmt.mib-2.interfaces.
	An OID is defined as a type in the associated MIB, CISCO-EMBEDDED-EVENT-MGR-MIB, and each type has an object value. Monitoring of some OID types is supported. The following types are valid:
	• INTEGER_TYPE
	• COUNTER_TYPE
	• GAUGE_TYPE
	• TIME_TICKS_TYPE
	• COUNTER_64_TYPE
	• OCTET_PRIM_TYPE
	• OPAQUE_PRIM_TYPE
get-type	Specifies the type of SNMP get operation to apply to the object ID specified by the oid-value argument.
	• exact(Optional) Retrieves the object ID specified by the <i>oid-value</i> argument.
	• <b>next</b> (Optional) Retrieves the object ID that is the alphanumeric successor to the object ID specified by the <i>oid-value</i> argument.
community	Specifies the community string to access the SNMP entity.
community-string	SNMP community string. Community string functions like passwords to access the SNMP entity. The string can consist of 1 to 32 alphanumeric characters and can be set to any of the following:
	• roSets the read-only access to the SNMP entity. The default value for this community string is <b>public</b> .
	• rw Sets read-write access to the SNMP entity. The default value for this community string is private.
set-type	Specifies the type of object to retrieve during the SNMP set operation. To perform a set operation, you need to specify the OID, OID type, and value.

oid-type	The type of OID. The following values are valid:
	• <b>counter32</b> A 32-bit number with a minimum value of 0. When the maximum value is reached, the counter resets to 0.
	• gaugeA 32-bit number with a minimum value of 0. For example, the interface speed on a router is measured using a gauge object type.
	• integerA 32-bit number used to specify a numbered type within the context of a managed object. For example, to set the operational status of a router interface, 1 represents up and 2 represents down.
	• ipv4IP version 4 address.
	<ul> <li>octet stringAn octet string in hexadecimal notation used to represent physical addresses.</li> </ul>
	• stringAn octet string in text notation used to represent text strings.
	• unsigned32 A 32-bit number used to represent decimal value.
oid-type-value	Integer or text string value of the OID type specified for the SNMP set operation. The valid values for each OID type are:
	• counterInteger value in the range from 0 to 4294967295.
	• gauge Integer value in the range from 0 to 4294967295.
	• integer Integer value in the range from 0 to 4294967295.
	• ipv4 IPv4 address in dotted decimal notation.
	• octet string Text string.
	• string Text string.
	• unassigned32 Unsigned integer value in the range from 0 to 4294967295.
ipaddr	(Optional) Specifies the IP address of the SNMP entity.
ip-address	(Optional) IP address of Network Management System (NMS) from which the objects are retrieved for SNMP get and set operations.

No requests for SNMP set or get operations are sent when the EEM applet is triggered.

## **Command Modes**

Applet configuration (config-applet)

## **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.3(14)T	This command was introduced.
12.2(28)SB	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(28)SB.
12.2(18)SXF4	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(18)SXF4 to support Software Modularity images only.

Release	Modification
12.2(33)SRA	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRA.
12.2(18)SXF5	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(18)SXF5.
12.4(22)T	The <b>set-type</b> , <b>community</b> ,and <b>ipaddr</b> keywords were added.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

The SNMP set operation sets individual variables in the SNMP entity, whereas the SNMP get operation retrieves individual variables from the SNMP entity.

The table below shows the built-in variables in which the results of SNMP get and set operations are stored.

#### Table 5: EEM Built-in Variables for action info Command

Built-in Variable	Description
\$_info_snmp_oid	The SNMP object ID.
\$_info_snmp_value	The value string of the associated SNMP data element.

## **Examples**

The following example shows how to retrieve individual variables of an object from the SNMP entity:

```
Router(config) # event manager applet
Router(config-applet) # action 1.3 info type snmp oid 1.3.6.1.4.1.9.9.48.1.1.1.6.1 get-type
exact community public ipaddr 172.17.16.69
Router(config-applet) #
```

The following example shows how to set an individual variable in the SNMP entity:

```
Router(config) # event manager applet
Router(config-applet) # action 1.4 info type snmp oid 1.3.6.1.4.1.9.9.48.1.1.1.6.1 set-type
integer 42220 sysName.0 community public ipaddr 172.17.16.69
Router(config-applet) #
```

## **Related Commands**

Command	Description
event manager applet	Registers an event applet with the EEM and enters applet configuration mode.
snmp-server community	Sets the community access string to enable access to the SNMP entity.

## action info type snmp trap

To send Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) trap requests when an Embedded Event Manager (EEM) applet is triggered, use the **action info type snmp trap**command in applet configuration mode. To disable the sending of SNMP trap requests, use the **no** form of this command.

action label info type snmp trap enterprise-oid enterprise-oid-value generic-trapnum generic-trap-number specific-trapnum specific-trap-number trap-oid trap-oid-value trap-var trap-variable

## no action label info type

## **Syntax Description**

label	Unique identifier that can be any string value. Actions are sorted and run in ascending alphanumeric key sequence using the label as the sort key. If the string contains embedded blanks, enclose it in double quotation marks.
trap	Sends SNMP trap requests.
enterprise-oid	Specifies the enterprise OID value of the object.
enterprise-oid-value	Enterprise OID value of the object generating the SNMP trap. The OID value is enterprise specific and is expressed as a series of integers or text strings.
generic-trapnum	Specifies the generic SNMP trap number.
generic-trap-number	The generic trap number. The following generic traps and trap numbers are valid:
	• coldStart (0)
	• warmStart (1)
	• linkDown (2)
	• linkUp (3)
	• authenticationFaliure(4)
	• egpNeighborLoss(5)
	• enterpriseSpecific (6)
specific-trapnum	Specifies the enterprise-specific trap if the generic trap number is not set to 6.
specific-trap-number	The number associated with the trap specific to an enterprise event.
trap-oid	Specifies the object identifier of the object generating the SNMP trap.
trap-oid-value	The OID value of the object generating the SNMP trap.
trap-var	Specifies the variable associated with the instance of the object generating the trap.
trap-variable	The variable value of the object generating SNMP trap.
	1

## **Command Default**

No SNMP trap requests are sent by default.

## **Command Modes**

Applet configuration (config-applet)

## **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.4(22)T	This command was introduced.
12.2(33)SRE	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRE.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Traps are SNMP notifications that alert the SNMP manager or the NMS to a network condition. Unlike SNMP inform requests, traps do not request the receipt from the SNMP manager.

#### **Examples**

The following example shows how to send an SNMP trap request:

Router(config) # event manager applet
Router(config-applet) # action 1.4 info type snmp trap enterprise-oid 1.3.6.1.4.1.1
generic-trapnum 4 specific-trapnum 7 trap-oid 1.3.6.1.4.1.1.226.0.2.1 trap-var sysUpTime
Router(config-applet) #

## **Related Commands**

Command	Description
event manager applet	Registers an event applet with the EEM and enters applet configuration mode.
snmp-server enable traps	Enables all SNMP notification types available on your system.

## action info type snmp var

To create a variable for a Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) object identifier (OID) and its value from an Embedded Event Manager (EEM) applet, use the **action info type snmp var**command in applet configuration mode. To remove the variable, use the **no** form of this command.

action label info type snmp var variable-name oid oid-value oid-type oid-type-value no action label info type

label	Unique identifier that can be any string value. Actions are sorted and run in ascending alphanumeric key sequence using the label as the sort key. If the string contains embedded blanks, enclose it in double quotation marks.
var	Specifies the SNMP variable or the object instance of the SNMP MIB object.
variable-name	Name of the SNMP variable. For example, sysDescr.0.
oid	Requests the value of the SNMP object as specified by the SNMP OID.

expressed as a series of integers or to interfaces MIB can be expressed as An OID is defined as a type in the at CISCO-EMBEDDED-EVENT-MG of some OID types is supported. The INTEGER_TYPE  • COUNTER_TYPE  • COUNTER_TYPE  • COUNTER_64_TYPE  • COUNTER_64_TYPE  • OCTET_PRIM_TYPE  • OPAQUE_PRIM_TYPE  • OPAQUE_PRIM_TYPE  • OPAQUE_PRIM_TYPE  • Counter32A 32-bit number with a contained on a router is measured using a contained object. For example, the represents up and 2 represents up an	es are valid:  ith a minimum value of 0. When the maximum value 0.  minimum value of 0. For example, the interface speed gauge object type.  to specify a numbered type within the context of a poset the operational status of a router interface, 1
CISCO-EMBEDDED-EVENT-MG of some OID types is supported. The INTEGER_TYPE COUNTER_TYPE GAUGE_TYPE TIME_TICKS_TYPE COUNTER_64_TYPE COUNTER_64_TYPE OCTET_PRIM_TYPE OPAQUE_PRIM_TYPE OPAQUE_PRIM_TYPE  Ounter32 A 32-bit number with a connection of a router is measured using a integer A 32-bit number used managed object. For example, represents up and 2 represents of ipv4 IP version 4 address.  octet string An octet string in extring An octet string in text unsigned32 A 32-bit number  oid-type-value  Integer or text string value of the OI values for each OID type are:	es are valid:  ith a minimum value of 0. When the maximum value 0.  minimum value of 0. For example, the interface speed gauge object type.  to specify a numbered type within the context of a poset the operational status of a router interface, 1
• COUNTER_TYPE • GAUGE_TYPE • TIME_TICKS_TYPE • COUNTER_64_TYPE • OCTET_PRIM_TYPE • OPAQUE_PRIM_TYPE • OPAQUE_PRIM_TYPE • counter32 A 32-bit number wis reached, the counter resets to • gauge A 32-bit number with a on a router is measured using a • integer A 32-bit number used managed object. For example, a represents up and 2 represent	ith a minimum value of 0. When the maximum value 0.  minimum value of 0. For example, the interface speed gauge object type.  to specify a numbered type within the context of a poset the operational status of a router interface, 1
• GAUGE_TYPE • TIME_TICKS_TYPE • COUNTER_64_TYPE • OCTET_PRIM_TYPE • OPAQUE_PRIM_TYPE • OPAQUE_PRIM_TYPE  oid-type  The type of OID. The following value of the OI values for each OID type are:	ith a minimum value of 0. When the maximum value 0.  minimum value of 0. For example, the interface speed gauge object type.  to specify a numbered type within the context of a poset the operational status of a router interface, 1
• TIME_TICKS_TYPE • COUNTER_64_TYPE • OCTET_PRIM_TYPE • OPAQUE_PRIM_TYPE • OPAQUE_PRIM_TYPE  • counter32 A 32-bit number with a counter resets to gauge A 32-bit number with a concar a router is measured using a integer A 32-bit number used managed object. For example, a represents up and 2 repres	ith a minimum value of 0. When the maximum value 0.  minimum value of 0. For example, the interface speed gauge object type.  to specify a numbered type within the context of a poset the operational status of a router interface, 1
• COUNTER_64_TYPE • OCTET_PRIM_TYPE • OPAQUE_PRIM_TYPE • OPAQUE_PRIM_TYPE  The type of OID. The following value of the Counter 32 A 32-bit number with a on a router is measured using a integer A 32-bit number used managed object. For example, a represents up and 2 represents up a	ith a minimum value of 0. When the maximum value 0.  minimum value of 0. For example, the interface speed gauge object type.  to specify a numbered type within the context of a poset the operational status of a router interface, 1
• OCTET_PRIM_TYPE • OPAQUE_PRIM_TYPE • OPAQUE_PRIM_TYPE  The type of OID. The following value of the counter 32A 32-bit number with a on a router is measured using a integerA 32-bit number used managed object. For example, a represents up and 2 represents up a	ith a minimum value of 0. When the maximum value 0.  minimum value of 0. For example, the interface speed gauge object type.  to specify a numbered type within the context of a poset the operational status of a router interface, 1
• OPAQUE_PRIM_TYPE  • OPAQUE_PRIM_TYPE  The type of OID. The following value of the counter 32A 32-bit number wis reached, the counter resets to equipment of a gaugeA 32-bit number with a on a router is measured using a eintegerA 32-bit number used managed object. For example, to represents up and 2 represents up and 2 represents of eipv4IP version 4 address.  • octet stringAn octet string in text eunsigned 32A 32-bit number oid-type-value  Integer or text string value of the OI values for each OID type are:	ith a minimum value of 0. When the maximum value 0.  minimum value of 0. For example, the interface speed gauge object type.  to specify a numbered type within the context of a poset the operational status of a router interface, 1
<ul> <li>oid-type</li> <li>The type of OID. The following values for each OID. The following value</li> <li>counter32A 32-bit number with a contact and a router is measured using a sintegerA 32-bit number used managed object. For example, a represents up and 2 represe</li></ul>	ith a minimum value of 0. When the maximum value 0.  minimum value of 0. For example, the interface speed gauge object type.  to specify a numbered type within the context of a poset the operational status of a router interface, 1
• counter32A 32-bit number wis reached, the counter resets to • gaugeA 32-bit number with a on a router is measured using a • integerA 32-bit number used managed object. For example, a represents up and 2 represents of • ipv4IP version 4 address. • octet stringAn octet string in extringAn octet string in text • unsigned32A 32-bit number  oid-type-value  Integer or text string value of the OI values for each OID type are:	ith a minimum value of 0. When the maximum value 0.  minimum value of 0. For example, the interface speed gauge object type.  to specify a numbered type within the context of a poset the operational status of a router interface, 1
• gaugeA 32-bit number with a on a router is measured using a  • integerA 32-bit number used managed object. For example, a represents up and 2 represents up an	0. minimum value of 0. For example, the interface speed gauge object type. to specify a numbered type within the context of a poset the operational status of a router interface, 1
<ul> <li>on a router is measured using a</li> <li>integerA 32-bit number used managed object. For example, represents up and 2 represents of ipv4IP version 4 address.</li> <li>octet stringAn octet string in stringAn octet string in text</li> <li>unsigned32A 32-bit number</li> <li>oid-type-value</li> <li>Integer or text string value of the OI values for each OID type are:</li> </ul>	gauge object type.  to specify a numbered type within the context of a poset the operational status of a router interface, 1
managed object. For example, to represents up and 2 represents of the ipv4IP version 4 address.  • ipv4IP version 4 address.  • octet stringAn octet string in text of the important text of	set the operational status of a router interface, 1
• octet stringAn octet string in • stringAn octet string in text • unsigned32A 32-bit number  oid-type-value  Integer or text string value of the OI values for each OID type are:	UWII.
• stringAn octet string in text • unsigned32A 32-bit number  oid-type-value Integer or text string value of the OI values for each OID type are:	
• unsigned32 A 32-bit number  oid-type-value Integer or text string value of the OI values for each OID type are:	hex notation used to represent physical addresses.
oid-type-value Integer or text string value of the OI values for each OID type are:	otation used to represent text strings.
values for each OID type are:	used to represent decimal value.
	O type specified for creating a variable. The valid
• <b>counter</b> Integer value in the r	ange from 0 to 4294967295.
• gauge Integer value in the rar	ge from 0 to 4294967295.
• integer Integer value in the ra	nge from 0 to 4294967295.
• ipv4 IPv4 address in dotted d	cimal notation.
• octet stringText string.	
• string Text string.	
• unassigned32 Unsigned integ	

No variables are created by default when an EEM applet is triggered.

#### **Command Modes**

Applet configuration (config-applet)

#### **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.4(22)T	This command was introduced.
12.2(33)SRE	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRE.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

A variable is identified by its OID and its instance. The instance is generally specified by appending a .0 to its OID. For example, sysDescr.0.

### **Examples**

The following example shows how to create a variable for an object identifier:

```
Router(config)# event manager applet
Router(config-applet)# action 1.3 info type snmp var sysDescr.0 oid
1.3.6.1.4.1.9.9.48.1.1.1.6.1 integer 4220
Router(config-applet)#
```

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description	
event manager applet	Registers an event applet with the EEM and enters applet configuration mode.	

## action mail

To specify the action of sending a short e-mail when an Embedded Event Manager (EEM) applet is triggered, use the **action mail** command in applet configuration mode. To remove the **action mail** command from the configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

action label mail server server-address to to-address from from-address [cc cc-address] subject subject body body-text port port-number secure {none | tls} source-address {ipv4-address ipv6-address} source-interface interface-type interface-number vrf vrf-name no action label mail server server-address to to-address from from-address [cc cc-address] subject subject body body-text port port-number secure {none | tls} source-address {ipv4-address ipv6-address} source-interface interface-type interface-number vrf vrf-name

label	Unique identifier that can be any string value. Actions are sorted and run in ascending alphanumeric key sequence using the label as the sort key. If the string contains embedded blanks, enclose it in double quotation marks.
server	Specifies the e-mail server to be used for forwarding the e-mail. The e-mail server address can be any one of the following template formats:  • username:password@host
	username@host     host

An optional username and password with the fully qualified domain of the e-mail server to be used to forward the e-mail.		
to	Indicates that a recipient e-mail address is specified.	
to-address	E-mail address where the e-mail is to be sent.	
from Indicates that the originating e-mail address is specified.		
from-address	E-mail address from which the e-mail is sent.	
cc	(Optional) Indicates that a copy e-mail address is specified.	
cc-address	(Optional) E-mail address additional to the recipient listed in the <i>to-address</i> where the message is to be sent.	
subject	Specifies the subject line content of the e-mail.	
subject	Alphanumeric string. If the string contains embedded blanks, enclose it in double quotation marks.	
body Specifies the text content of the e-mail.		
body-text	Alphanumeric string. If the string contains embedded blanks, enclose it in double quotation marks.	
port port-number Specifies the Simple Mail Transfer Protocol (SMTP) port number the port-number argument is from 1 to 65535.		
secure	Specifies the SMTP security settings.	
none	Specifies that no SMTP security settings are needed.	
tls	Species the SMTP transport layer security (TLS) settings.	
source-address ipv4-address ipv6-address	Specifies the IPv4 or IPv6 address of the source.	
source-interface	Specifies the source interface.	
interface-type	Interface type. For more information, use the question mark (?) online help function.	
interface-number	Interface or subinterface number. For more information about the numbering syntax for your networking device, use the question mark (?) online help function.	
vrfvrf-name	Specifies a VPN routing and forwarding (VRF) instance.	

No e-mails are sent.

Command Modes

Applet configuration (config-applet)

### **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.3(14)T	This command was introduced.
12.2(28)SB	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(28)SB.
12.2(18)SXF4	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(18)SXF4 to support Software Modularity images only.
12.2(33)SRA	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRA.
12.2(18)SXF5	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(18)SXF5.
12.4(22)T	This command was modified. The <i>server-address</i> argument was modified to include an optional username and password.
15.2(2)T	This command was modified. The <b>port</b> , <b>secure</b> , <b>none</b> , <b>tls</b> , and <b>vrf</b> keywords were added.
15.1(1)SY	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 15.1(1)SY.

### **Usage Guidelines**

Use the **action mail** command when an event occurs about which you want to send an e-mail message, such as informing an administrator about the event.

In EEM 3.0 for Cisco IOS Release 12.4(22)T, the *server-address* argument includes an optional username and password along with the fully qualified domain name of the e-mail server to be used to forward the e-mail. The e-mail server name can be in any one of the following template formats:

- username:password@host
- username@host
- host

For example, username:123456@mailserver.cisco.com, or username@mailserver.cisco.com, or mailserver.cisco.com. If a username is supplied, the router will attempt to authenticate using the LOGIN AUTH dialog. If no username is supplied, no authentication is performed.

### **Examples**

The following example shows how to send an e-mail when an EEM applet executes. The applet named EventInterface is triggered every time the receive\_throttle counter for Fast Ethernet interface 0/0 is incremented by 5. The polling interval to check the counter is specified to run once every 90 seconds. When the applet is triggered, a syslog message and an e-mail are sent.

```
Router(config) # event manager applet EventInterface
Router(config-applet) # event interface name FastEthernet0/0 parameter receive_throttle
entry-op ge entry-val 5 entry-val-is-increment true poll-interval 90
Router(config-applet) # action 1.0 syslog msg "Applet EventInterface"
Router(config-applet) # action 1.1 mail server mailserver.example.com to example1@example.com
```

from example2@example.com cc example-manager@example.com subject "Receive\_throttle counter incremented" body "Receive\_throttle counter for FastEthernet0/0 interface has incremented by 5"

The following example shows how to configure SMTP secure TLS settings:

```
Router# configure terminal
Router(config)# event manager applet TEST
Router(config-applet)# event none
Router(config-applet)# action 1.0 mail from example1@example.com to example2@example.com
subject "Hello EEM World" body "I am a Router" server root:example@smtp-server.example.com
port 587 secure tls
Router(config-applet)# end
```

The following example shows how to configure SMTP custom port settings:

Router(config-applet)#end

```
Router(config) #event manager applet TEST
Router(config-applet) #event none
Router(config-applet) #action 1.0 mail from Router@cisco.com to user@cisco.com
subject "Hello EEM World" body "I am Router" server root:lab@smtp-server.cisco.com port 465
```

### **Related Commands**

Command	Description
event interface	Specifies the event criteria for an EEM applet that is run on the basis of a generic interface counter crossing a threshold or reaching exit criteria.
event manager applet	Registers an event applet with the Embedded Event Manager and enters applet configuration mode.

## action multiply

To specify the action of multiplying the variable value with a specified given integer value when an Embedded Event Manager (EEM) applet is triggered, use the **action multiply** command in applet configuration mode. To remove the calculation process, use the **no** form of this command.

**action** *label* **multiply** [{long-integer-1variable-name-1}] [{long-integer-2variable-name-2}] **no action** *label* **multiply** 

#### **Syntax Description**

label	Unique identifier that can be any string value. Actions are sorted and run in ascending alphanumeric key sequence using the label as the sort key. If the string contains embedded blanks, enclose it in double quotation marks.	
long-integer-1	(Optional) First integer value for the multiplication.	
variable-name-1	(Optional) First variable name for the multiplication. The value stored in the multiplier variable-name must be a long integer value or else the action will fail.	
long-integer-2	(Optional) Second integer value for the multiplication.	
variable-name-2	(Optional) Second variable name for the multiplication. The value stored in the multiplier variable-name must be a long integer value or else the action will fail.	

#### **Command Default**

If the command is not entered within applet configuration mode, the respective applet is not registered when you exit the configuration.

#### **Command Modes**

Applet configuration (config-applet)

## **Command History**

Release	Modification	
12.4(22)T	This command was introduced.	
12.2(33)SRE	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRE.	

## **Usage Guidelines**

Use the **action multiply**command to multiply the value of the variable with a given integer value. All arithmetic calculations are performed as long integers without any checks for overflow. If a statement is not associated with this applet, events are still triggered without any action or result. A warning message stating that no statements are associated with this applet is displayed at the exit time of the configuration. All the results of the **action multiply** command are stored in \$ result.

To provide a consistent user interface for the customers between the Tool Command Language (Tcl) and the CLI applet-based EEM policies, the following criteria are followed:

- Event specification criteria are written in Tcl in the Tcl-based implementation.
- Event specification data are written using the CLI applet submode configuration statements in the applet-based implementation.

Some of the keywords appear to be longer than necessary or hyphenated in the applet-based implementation because the Tcl-based implementation was developed and deployed first.

To enter applet configuration mode, use the **event manager applet** *applet-name* command after entering global configuration mode. In applet configuration mode the config prompt changes to (config-applet)#. Applet configuration mode supports three types of configuration statements:

- event -- Specifies the event criteria that causes this applet to run.
- action -- Performs a built-in action.
- set --Sets an applet variable (currently \_exit\_status is the only variable supported).

#### **Examples**

The following example shows how to multiply the stored variable value.

```
Router(config) # event manager applet action
Router(config-applet) # action label2 multiply 23 25
```

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description
action add	Adds the value of the variable by the given value when an EEM applet is triggered.
action divide	Divides the value of the variable by the given value when an EEM applet is triggered.
action subtract	Subtracts the value of the variable by the given value when an EEM applet is triggered.

## action policy

To specify the action of manually running an Embedded Event Manager (EEM) policy when an EEM applet is triggered, use the **action policy**command in applet configuration mode. To remove the **action policy**command from the configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

action label policy policy-filename no action label policy policy-filename

## **Syntax Description**

label	Unique identifier that can be any string value. Actions are sorted and run in ascending alphanumeric key sequence using the label as the sort key. If the string contains embedded blanks, enclose it in double quotation marks.
policy-filename	Name of the EEM policy to be run manually. The policy must be previously registered using the <b>event none</b> command and must not be the same as the current policy.

#### **Command Default**

No EEM policies are run.

#### **Command Modes**

Applet configuration

## **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.3(14)T	This command was introduced.
12.2(28)SB	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(28)SB.
12.2(18)SXF4	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(18)SXF4 to support Software Modularity images only.
12.2(33)SRA	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRA.
12.2(18)SXF5	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(18)SXF5.

## **Usage Guidelines**

EEM usually schedules and runs policies on the basis of an event specification that is contained within the policy itself. The **event none** command allows EEM to identify an EEM policy that can be run manually or when an EEM applet is triggered. To run the policy, use either the **action policy** command in applet configuration mode or the **event manager run** command in global configuration mode.

### **Examples**

The following example shows how to register a policy named policy-manual to be run manually and then to execute the policy:

Router(config)# event manager applet policy-manual
Router(config-applet)# event none policy-manual
Router(config-applet)# action label1 policy policy-manual

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description
event manager run	Manually runs a registered EEM policy.

Command	Description
event none	Registers an EEM applet that is to be run manually.
show event manager policy registered	Displays registered EEM policies.

## action publish-event

To specify the action of publishing an application-specific event when the event specified for an Embedded Event Manager (EEM) applet is triggered, use the **action publish-event**command in applet configuration mode. To remove the action of publishing an application-specific event, use the **no** form of this command.

action label publish-event sub-system sub-system-id type event-type arg1 argument-data [arg2 argument-data] [arg3 argument-data] [arg4 argument-data] no action label publish-event

## **Syntax Description**

label	Unique identifier that can be any string value. Actions are sorted and run in ascending alphanumeric key sequence using the label as the sort key. If the string contains embedded blanks, enclose it in double quotation marks.
sub-system	Specifies an identifier for the subsystem named in the <i>sub-system-id</i> argument that will publish the application event.
sub-system-id	Identifier of the subsystem. Number in the range from 1 to 4294967295. If the event is to be published by an EEM policy, the <i>sub-system-id</i> reserved for a customer policy is 798.
type	Specifies the value of an event type within the specified event.
event-type	Event type value. Number in the range from 1 to 4294967295.
arg1	Specifies that argument data is to be passed to the application-specific event when the event is published.
argument-data	Character text, an environment variable, or a combination of the two. Optional when used with the arg2, arg3, or arg4 keywords.
arg2 arg3 arg4	(Optional) Specifies that argument data is to be passed to the application-specific event when the event is published.

## **Command Default**

No application-specific events are published.

### **Command Modes**

Applet configuration

## **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.2(25)S	This command was introduced.
12.3(14)T	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.3(14)T.

Release	Modification
12.2(28)SB	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(28)SB.
12.2(18)SXF4	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(18)SXF4 to support Software Modularity images only.
12.2(33)SRA	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRA.
12.2(18)SXF5	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(18)SXF5.

#### **Examples**

The following example shows how a policy named EventPublish\_A runs every 20 seconds and publishes an event to a well-known EEM event type numbered 1. A second policy named EventPublish\_B is registered to run when the well-known EEM event type of 1 occurs. When policy EventPublish\_B runs, it outputs a message to syslog containing the argument 1 argument data passed from EventPublish\_A.

```
Router(config) # event manager applet EventPublish_A
Router(config-applet) # event timer watchdog time 20.0
Router(config-applet) # action 1.0 syslog msg "Applet EventPublish_A"
Router(config-applet) # action 2.0 publish-event sub-system 798 type 1 arg1 twenty
Router(config-applet) # exit
Router(config) # event manager applet EventPublish_B
Router(config-applet) # event application sub-system 798 type 1
Router(config-applet) # action 1.0 syslog msg "Applet EventPublish_B arg1
$ application data1"
```

## **Related Commands**

-	Command	Description
		Registers an event applet with the Embedded Event Manager and enters applet configuration mode.

## action puts

To enable the action of printing data directly to the local tty when an Embedded Event Manager (EEM) applet is triggered, use the **action puts**command in applet configuration mode. To disable this function, use the **no** form of this command.

action label puts [nonewline] string no action label puts

label	Unique identifier that can be any string value. Actions are sorted and run in ascending alphanumeric key sequence using the label as the sort key. If the string contains embedded blanks, enclose it in double quotation marks.
nonewline	(Optional) Suppresses the display of the new line character.
string	Sequence of characters. If the string contains embedded blanks, enclose it in double quotation marks.

Data is not printed to the local tty.

#### **Command Modes**

Applet configuration (config-applet)

### **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.4(22)T	This command was introduced.
12.2(33)SRE	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRE.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

The **action puts** command applies to synchronous events. The output of this command for a synchronous applet is directly displayed to the tty, bypassing the syslog. This command defaults to the syslog for asynchronous events. The **nonewline** keyword suppresses the display of the new line character. The output of the **action puts** command for an asynchronous applet is directed to the logger.

### **Examples**

The following example shows how to print data directly to the local tty:

```
Router(config-applet)# event manager applet puts
Router(config-applet)# event none
Router(config-applet)# action 1 regexp "(.*) (.*) " "one two three" _match _sub1
Router(config-applet)# action 2 puts "match is $_match"
Router(config-applet)# action 3 puts "submatch 1 is $_sub1"
Router# event manager run puts
match is one two three
submatch 1 is one
Router#
```

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description
action gets	Gets input from the local tty and stores the value in the given variable.
event manager applet	Registers an event applet with the EEM and enters applet configuration mode.

## action regexp

To match a regular expression pattern on an input string when an Embedded Event Manager (EEM) applet is triggered, use the **action regexp**command in applet configuration mode. To disable this function, use the **no** form of this command.

**action** label **regexp** string-pattern string-input [string-match [string-submatch1] [string-submatch2] [string-submatch3]]

no action label regexp

label	Unique identifier that can be any string value. Actions are sorted and run in ascending alphanumeric key sequence using the label as the sort key. If the string contains embedded blanks, enclose it in double quotation marks.
string-pattern	The sequence of characters to be used for regular expression pattern matching.

string-input	The sequence of characters to be used as input.
string-match	(Optional) The variable name to store the entire match.
string-submatch	(Optional) The variable name to store any submatches that are present. A maximum of three submatch strings can be specified.

No regular expression patterns are matched.

#### **Command Modes**

Applet configuration (config-applet)

## **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.4(22)T	This command was introduced.
12.2(33)SRE	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRE.

## **Usage Guidelines**

The *string-pattern* argument is a regular expression. If some part of the string matches the pattern, it returns 1; otherwise it returns 0. The optional *string-match* and *string-submatch* arguments store the results of the match.

The table below shows the built-in variable in which the results of the action regexpcommand are stored.

#### Table 6: EEM Built-in Variables for action regexp Command

Built-in Variable	Description
\$_regexp_result	The result of the regular expression pattern matching is stored in this variable.

## **Examples**

The following example shows how to define a regular expression match:

```
Router(config-applet)# event manager applet regexp
Router(config-applet)# event none
Router(config-applet)# action 1 regexp "(.*) (.*) (.*)" "one two three" _match _sub1
Router(config-applet)# action 2 puts "match is $_match"
Router(config-applet)# action 3 puts "submatch 1 is $_sub1"
Router# event manager run regexp
match is one two three
submatch 1 is one
Router#
```

## **Related Commands**

Command	Description
event manager applet	Registers an event applet with the EEM and enters applet configuration mode.

## action reload

To specify the action of reloading the Cisco IOS software when an Embedded Event Manager (EEM) applet is triggered, use the **action reload**command in applet configuration mode. To remove the action of reloading the Cisco IOS software, use the **no** form of this command.

action label reload no action label reload

## **Syntax Description**

label	Unique identifier that can be any string value. Actions are sorted and run in ascending alphanumeric
	key sequence using the label as the sort key. If the string contains embedded blanks, enclose it in
	double quotation marks.

#### **Command Default**

No reload of the Cisco IOS software is performed.

#### **Command Modes**

Applet configuration

## **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.0(26)S	This command was introduced.
12.3(4)T	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.3(4)T.
12.3(2)XE	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.3(2)XE.
12.2(25)S	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(25)S.
12.2(28)SB	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(28)SB.
12.2(18)SXF4	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(18)SXF4 to support Software Modularity images only.
12.2(33)SRA	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRA.
12.2(18)SXF5	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(18)SXF5.

## **Usage Guidelines**

Before configuring the **action reload** command, you should ensure that the device is configured to reboot the software version that you are expecting. Use the **show startup-config** command and look for any **boot system**commands.

## **Examples**

The following example shows how to reload the Cisco IOS software when the memory-fail applet is triggered:

```
Router(config) # event manager applet memory-fail
Router(config-applet) # event snmp oid 1.3.6.1.4.1.9.9.48.1.1.1.6.1 get-type exact entry-op
lt entry-val 5120000 poll-interval 10
Router(config-applet) # action 3.0 reload
```

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description
boot system	Configures the locations from which the router loads software when the router reboots.
event manager applet	Registers an event applet with the Embedded Event Manager and enters applet configuration mode.
show startup-config	Displays the configuration to be run when the router reboots.

## action set (EEM)

To set the value of a variable when an Embedded Event Manager (EEM) applet is triggered, use the **action set**command in applet configuration mode. To remove the value of an EEM applet variable, use the **no** form of this command.

action label set variable-name variable-value no action label set

## **Syntax Description**

label	Unique identifier that can be any string value. Actions are sorted and run in ascending alphanumeric key sequence using the label as the sort key. If the string contains embedded blanks, enclose it in double quotation marks.	
variable-name	Name assigned to the variable to be set.	
variable-value	Value of the variable.	

## **Command Default**

No variable value is set.

#### **Command Modes**

Applet configuration (config-applet)

## **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.4(22)T	This command was introduced. This command replaces the <b>set</b> (EEM) command.
12.2(33)SRE	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRE.

## **Usage Guidelines**

Use the **action set** command to set the value of a variable when an EEM applet is triggered.

## **Examples**

The following example shows how to set the value of a variable:

```
Router(config-applet)# event manager applet set
Router(config-applet)# event none
Router(config-applet)# action 1 set str "this is some text"
Router(config-applet)# action 2 string range "$str" 0 6
Router(config-applet)# action 3 puts "$_string_result"
Router# event manager run set
"this is"
Router#
```

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description
event manager applet	Registers an event applet with the EEM and enters applet configuration mode.

## action snmp-object-value

To set the object ID and value to be returned by the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) get request when an Embedded Event Manager (EEM) applet is triggered, use the **action snmp-object-value** command in applet configuration mode. To disable this function, use the **no** form of this command.

action label snmp-object-value oid-type oid-type-value next-oid oid-value no action label

label	Unique identifier that can be any string value. Actions are sorted and run in ascending alphanumeric key sequence using the label as the sort key. If the string contains embedded blanks, enclose it in double quotation marks.
oid-type	The type of OID. The following values are valid:
	• <b>counter</b> A 32-bit number with a minimum value of 0. When the maximum value is reached, the counter resets to 0.
	• counter64 A 64-bit number with a minimum value of 0.
	• gaugeA 32-bit number with a minimum value of 0. A gauge object type is used, for example, to measure the interface speed on a router.
	• int A 32-bit number used to specify a numbered type within the context of a managed object. For example, to set the operational status of a router interface, use 1 for "up" and 2 for "down".
	• ipv4IP version 4 address.
	• octetAn octet string in hex notation used to represent physical addresses.
	• oidSNMP object identifier (object ID) in dotted notation.
	• string An octet string in text notation used to represent text strings.
	• uint A 32-bit number used to represent decimal value.

oid-type-value	Integer or text string value of the OID type specified for the SNMP set operation. The valid values for each OID type are:
	• counterInteger value in the range from 0 to 4294967295.
	• counter64 Text string.
	• gaugeInteger value in the range from 0 to 4294967295.
	• intInteger value in the range from 0 to 4294967295.
	• ipv4IPv4 address in dotted decimal notation.
	• octetText string.
	• oidText string.
	• string Text string.
	• uintUnsigned integer value in the range from 0 to 4294967295.
next-oid	Requests the value of the next SNMP object as specified by the SNMP OID.
oid-value	Object ID value of the data element, in SNMP dotted notation. An object identifier is expressed as a series of integers or text strings. For example, the object name for the interfaces MIB can be expressed as 1.3.6.1.2.1.2 or iso.internet.mgmt.mib-2.interfaces.
	An OID is defined as a type in the associated MIB, CISCO-EMBEDDED-EVENT-MGR-MIB, and each type has an object value. Monitoring of some OID types is supported. The following types are valid:
	• COUNTER_64_TYPE
	• COUNTER_TYPE
	• GAUGE_TYPE
	• INTEGER_TYPE
	• OCTET_PRIM_TYPE
	• OPAQUE_PRIM_TYPE
	• TIME_TICKS_TYPE

By default, no object ID or value is specified.

## **Command Modes**

Applet configuration (config-applet)

## **Command History**

Release	Modification
15.0(1)M	This command was introduced.
15.1(3)T	This command was modified. The <b>oid</b> keyword was added.

## **Usage Guidelines**

Use the **action snmp-object-value** command to set the object ID and value to be returned for the SNMP get request.

#### **Examples**

The following example shows how to set the object ID and value to be returned by the SNMP get request.

```
Router# configure terminal
Router(config)# event manager applet action
Router(config-applet)# event snmp-object oid 1.9.9.9.9 type gauge sync yes
Router(config-applet)# action 1 syslog msg "oid = $_snmp_oid"
Router(config-applet)# action 2 syslog msg "request = $_snmp_request"
Router(config-applet)# action 3 syslog msg "request_type = $_snmp_request_type"
Router(config-applet)# action 4 syslog msg "value = $_snmp_value"
Router(config-applet)# action 5 snmp-object-value gauge 1111 next-oid 1.2.3.4
Router(config-applet)# action 6 exit 1
```

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description
event manager applet	Registers an event applet with the EEM and enters applet configuration mode.

## action snmp-trap

To specify the action of generating a Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) trap when an Embedded Event Manager (EEM) applet is triggered, use the **action snmp-trap**command in applet configuration mode. To remove the action of generating an SNMP trap, use the **no** form of this command.

action label snmp-trap [intdata1 integer] [intdata2 integer] [strdata string] no action label snmp-trap

## **Syntax Description**

label	Unique identifier that can be any string value. Actions are sorted and run in ascending alphanumeric key sequence using the label as the sort key. If the string contains embedded blanks, enclose it in double quotation marks.	
intdata1	(Optional) Specifies an integer to be sent in the SNMP trap message to the SNMP agent.	
intdata2	(Optional) Specifies a second integer to be sent in the SNMP trap message to the SNMP agent.	
integer	(Optional) Integer value.	
strdata	(Optional) Specifies a string to be sent in the SNMP trap message to the SNMP agent.	
string	(Optional) Sequence of up to 256 characters. If the string contains embedded blanks, enclose it in double quotation marks.	

#### **Command Default**

No SNMP traps are generated when an EEM applet is triggered.

## **Command Modes**

Applet configuration

### **Command History**

Release	Modification	
12.2(25)S	This command was introduced.	
12.3(14)T	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.3(14)T.	
12.2(28)SB	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(28)SB.	
12.2(18)SXF4	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(18)SXF4 to support Software Modularity images only.	
12.2(33)SRA	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRA.	
12.2(18)SXF5	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(18)SXF5.	

## **Usage Guidelines**

Before configuring this command, you must enable the **snmp-server enable traps event-manager** command to permit SNMP traps to be sent from the Cisco IOS device to the SNMP server. Other relevant **snmp-server** commands must also be configured.

This command generates an asynchronous message that is sent from the Cisco IOS device to the SNMP agent. The SNMP agent can be coded to understand customized data such as the optional integer and string data that can be sent in the SNMP trap message.

The SNMP trap that is generated uses the EEM MIB, CISCO-EMBEDDED-EVENT-MGR-MIB.my. Details about the MIB can be found using Cisco MIB Locator at the following URL:

http://www.cisco.com/go/mibs

#### **Examples**

The following example shows an EEM applet called IPSLAping1 being registered to run when there is an exact match on the value of a specified SNMP object ID that represents a successful IP SLA ICMP echo operation (this is equivalent to a **ping** command). Four actions are triggered when the echo operation fails, and event monitoring is disabled until after the second failure. A message that the ICMP echo operation to a server failed is sent to syslog, an SNMP trap is generated, EEM publishes an application-specific event, and a counter called IPSLA1F is incremented by a value of one.

```
Router(config) # event manager applet IPSLAping1
Router(config-applet) # event snmp oid 1.3.6.1.4.1.9.9.42.1.2.9.1.6.4 get-type exact
entry-op eq entry-val 1 exit-op eq exit-val 2 poll-interval 5
Router(config-applet) # action 1.0 syslog priority critical msg "Server IP echo failed:
OID=$_snmp_oid_val"
Router(config-applet) # action 1.1 snmp-trap strdata "EEM detected server reachability
failure to 10.1.88.9"
Router(config-applet) # action 1.2 publish-event sub-system 88000101 type 1 arg1 10.1.88.9
arg2 IPSLAEcho arg3 fail
Router(config-applet) # action 1.3 counter name IPSLA1F value 1 op inc
```

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description
event manager applet	Registers an event applet with the Embedded Event Manager and enters applet configuration mode.
snmp-server enable traps event-manager	Permits Embedded Event Manager SNMP traps to be sent from a Cisco IOS device to the SNMP server.

action snmp-trap



# action string through D Commands

• action string through D Commands, on page 64

## action string through D Commands

## action string compare

To compare two unequal strings when an Embedded Event Manager (EEM) applet is triggered, use the **action string compare**command in applet configuration mode. To disable this function, use the **no** form of this command.

action label string compare [nocase] [length integer] string1 string2 no action label string compare

## **Syntax Description**

label	Unique identifier that can be any string value. Actions are sorted and run in ascending alphanumeric key sequence using the label as the sort key. If the string contains embedded blanks, enclose it in double quotation marks.
nocase	(Optional) Specifies case insensitive comparison.
length	(Optional) Limits the comparison to the first integer character.
integer	(Optional) Valid values for the length argument range from 1 to 4294967295.
string1	Sequence of characters.
string2	Sequence of characters.

### **Command Default**

Unequal strings are not compared.

### **Command Modes**

Applet configuration (config-applet)

## **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.4(22)T	This command was introduced.
12.2(33)SRE	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRE.

## **Usage Guidelines**

String comparisons are performed on a byte-by-byte basis from left to right. If the strings are of unequal length, the longer string is compared greater than the shorter string. The **action string compare** command forces a comparison between two unequal strings, which is followed by an integer comparison of the result of the string comparison.

When two equal strings are compared, the result is 0 and when one string sorts before the other, the result is -1. For all other comparisons the result is 1. If the strings being compared are converted to integers, the comparison is performed between the results using the **strcmp** command.

The table below shows the built-in variable in which the results of the **action string compare** command are stored.

Table 7: EEM Built-in Variables for action string compare Command

Built-in Variable	Description
\$_string_result	The result of the <b>action string compare</b> command is stored in this variable.

# **Examples**

The following example shows how to compare two unequal strings:

```
Router(config-applet)# event manager applet compare
Router(config-applet)# event none
Router(config-applet)# action 1 set str "this contains some $str"
Router(config-applet)# action 2 string compare nocase length 3 "contains" "$str"
```

# **Related Commands**

Command	Description
event manager applet	Registers an event applet with the EEM and enters applet configuration mode.

# action string equal

To verify whether or not two strings are equal when an Embedded Event Manager (EEM) applet is triggered, use the **action string equal**command in applet configuration mode. To disable this function, use the **no** form of this command.

action label string equal [nocase] [length integer] string1 string2 no action label string equal

# **Syntax Description**

label	Unique identifier that can be any string value. Actions are sorted and run in ascending alphanumeric key sequence using the label as the sort key. If the string contains embedded blanks, enclose it in double quotation marks.
nocase	(Optional) Specifies case insensitive comparison.
length	(Optional) Specifies the length of the value to limit the comparison.
integer	(Optional) Valid values for the length argument range from 1 to 4294967295.
string1	Sequence of characters. If the string contains embedded blanks, enclose it in double quotation marks.
string2	Sequence of characters. If the string contains embedded blanks, enclose it in double quotation marks.

#### **Command Default**

Strings are not verified as equal.

#### **Command Modes**

Applet configuration (config-applet)

# **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.4(22)T	This command was introduced.
12.2(33)SRE	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRE.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

The **action string equal** command compares two strings and returns 1 if the strings are equal. Use **nocase** for case insensitive comparison.

The table below shows the built-in variable in which the results of the **action string equal** command are stored.

#### Table 8: EEM Built-in Variables for action string equal Command

Built-in Variable	Description
\$_string_result	The result of the <b>action string equal</b> command is stored in this variable.

# **Examples**

The following example shows how to verify whether or not two strings are equal:

```
Router(config-applet)# event manager applet equal
Router(config-applet)# event none
Router(config-applet)# action 1 set str "this contains some data"
Router(config-applet)# action 2 string equal "contains" "data"
```

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description
event manager applet	Registers an event applet with the EEM and enters applet configuration mode.

# action string first

To return the index on the first occurrence of *string1* within *string2* when an Embedded Event Manager (EEM) applet is triggered, use the **action string first** command in applet configuration mode. To disable this function, use the **no** form of this command.

```
action label string first string1 string2 [index-value] no action label string first
```

label	Unique identifier that can be any string value. Actions are sorted and run in ascending alphanumeric key sequence using the label as the sort key. If the string contains embedded blanks, enclose it in double quotation marks.
string1	Sequence of characters. If the string contains embedded blanks, enclose it in double quotation marks.
string2	Sequence of characters. If the string contains embedded blanks, enclose it in double quotation marks.
index-value	(Optional) The index value to start the first test. Number in the range from 0 to 4294967295.

#### **Command Default**

The index is not returned on the first occurrence of *string1* within *string2*.

#### **Command Modes**

Applet configuration (config-applet)

#### **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.4(22)T	This command was introduced.
12.2(33)SRE	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRE.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

On the first occurrence of *string1*, the index is placed in *string2*. If *string1* is not found, it returns -1.

The table below shows the built-in variable in which the results of the action string first command are stored.

Table 9: EEM Built-in Variables for action string first Command

Bu	ilt-in Variable	Description
\$_	string_result	The result of the <b>action string first</b> command is stored in this variable.

# **Examples**

The following example shows how to return the index on the first occurrence of *string1* within *string2*:

```
Router(config-applet)# event manager applet first
Router(config-applet)# event none
Router(config-applet)# action 1 set str "this contains some data"
Router(config-applet)# action 2 string first "contains" "$str"
Router(config-applet)# action 3 puts "$_string_result"
Router# event manager run first
5
Router#
```

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description
action string last	Returns the index on the last occurrence of <i>string1</i> within <i>string2</i> .
event manager applet	Registers an event applet with the EEM and enters applet configuration mode.

# action string index

To return the characters specified at a given index value when an Embedded Event Manager (EEM) applet is triggered, use the **action string index**command in applet configuration mode. To disable this function, use the **no** form of the command.

```
action label string index string [{valueend}]
no action label string index
```

# **Syntax Description**

label	Unique identifier that can be any string value. Actions are sorted and run in ascending alphanumeric key sequence using the label as the sort key. If the string contains embedded blanks, enclose it in double quotation marks.
string	Sequence of characters. If the string contains embedded blanks, enclose it in double quotation marks.
value	(Optional) The index value. Number in the range from 0 to 4294967295. The count starts from 0.
end	(Optional) Last character of the string.

#### **Command Default**

The characters specified at a given index value are not returned.

#### **Command Modes**

Applet configuration (config-applet)

# **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.4(22)T	This command was introduced.
12.2(33)SRE	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRE.

# **Usage Guidelines**

The index count starts from zero. Use the *end* argument for the last character of the string.

The table below shows the built-in variable in which the **action string index** command stores the characters.

#### Table 10: EEM Built-in Variables for action string index Command

Built-in Variable	Description
\$_string_result	The <b>action string index</b> command stores the characters in this variable.

# **Examples**

The following example shows how to return the character specified at a given index value:

```
Router(config-applet)# event manager applet index
Router(config-applet)# event none
Router(config-applet)# action 1 set str "this is text"
Router(config-applet)# action 2 string index "$str" 8
Router(config-applet)# action 3 puts "$_string_result"
Router# event manager run index
t
Router#
```

# **Related Commands**

Command	Description
event manager applet	Registers an event applet with the EEM and enters applet configuration mode.

# action string last

To return the index on the last occurrence of *string1* within *string2* when an Embedded Event Manager (EEM) applet is triggered, use the **action string last**command in applet configuration mode. To disable this function, use the **no** form of this command.

action label string last string1 string2 [index-value] no action label string last

# **Syntax Description**

label	Unique identifier that can be any string value. Actions are sorted and run in ascending alphanumeric key sequence using the label as the sort key. If the string contains embedded blanks, enclose it in double quotation marks.
string1	Sequence of characters. If the string contains embedded blanks, enclose it in double quotation marks.
string2	Sequence of characters. If the string contains embedded blanks, enclose it in double quotation marks.
index-value	(Optional) The index value to start the last test. Number in the range from 0 to 4294967295.

#### **Command Default**

The index is not returned on the last occurrence of *string1* within *string2*.

# **Command Modes**

Applet configuration (config-applet)

# **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.4(22)T	This command was introduced.
12.2(33)SRE	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRE.

# **Usage Guidelines**

On the first occurrence of *string1*, the index is placed in *string2*. If *string1* is not found, it returns -1.

The table below shows the built-in variable in which the results of the action string last command are stored.

Table 11: EEM Built-in Variables for action string last Command

Built-in Variable	Description
\$_string_result	The result of the <b>action string last</b> command is stored in this variable.

#### **Examples**

The following example shows how to return the index on the last occurrence of *string1* within *string2*:

```
Router(config-applet)# event manager applet last
Router(config-applet)# event none
Router(config-applet)# action 1 set str "this contains some data"
Router(config-applet)# action 2 string last "contains" "$str"
Router(config-applet)# action 3 puts "$_string_result"
Router# event manager run last
```

5 Router#

# **Related Commands**

Command	Description
action string first	Returns the index on the first occurrence of <i>string1</i> within <i>string2</i> .
event manager applet	Registers an event applet with the EEM and enters applet configuration mode.

# action string length

To return the number of characters in a string when the Embedded Event Manager (EEM) applet is triggered, use the **action string length**command in applet configuration mode. To disable this function, use the **no** form of this command.

action label string length string no action label string length

# **Syntax Description**

_		Unique identifier that can be any string value. Actions are sorted and run in ascending alphanumeric key sequence using the label as the sort key. If the string contains embedded blanks, enclose it in double quotation marks.	
	string	Sequence of characters. If the string contains embedded blanks, enclose it in double quotation marks.	

#### **Command Default**

The number of characters in a string are not returned.

#### **Command Modes**

Applet configuration (config-applet)

# **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.4(22)T	This command was introduced.
12.2(33)SRE	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRE.

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use the **action string length** command to specify the action of returning the number of characters in a string when an EEM applet is triggered.

The table below shows the built-in variable in which the results of the **action string length** command are stored.

Table 12: EEM Built-in Variables for action string length Command

Built-in Variable	Description
\$_string_result	The result of the <b>action string length</b> command is stored in this variable.

#### **Examples**

The following example shows how to return the number of characters in a string:

```
Router(config-applet)# event manager applet length
Router(config-applet)# event none
Router(config-applet)# action 1 set str "this contains some data"
Router(config-applet)# action 2 string length "contains"
Router(config-applet)# action 3 puts "$_string_result"
Router# event manager run length
8
Router#
```

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description
event manager applet	Registers an event applet with the EEM and enters applet configuration mode.

# action string match

To return 1 to the \$\_string\_result, if the string matches the pattern when an Embedded Event Manager (EEM) applet is triggered, use the **action string match** command in applet configuration mode. To disable this action, use the **no** form of this command.

action label string match [nocase] string-pattern string no action label string match

# **Syntax Description**

label	Unique identifier that can be any string value. Actions are sorted and run in ascending alphanumeric key sequence using the label as the sort key. If the string contains embedded blanks, enclose it in double quotation marks.
nocase	(Optional) Specifies case insensitive comparison.
string-pattern	The pattern against which comparison is done. If you use a substring, ensure the following symbols are used to indicate one or more wildcards:
	• *-To match against more than one wildcard characters.
	• ?– To match against a single wildcard character.
string	Sequence of characters. If the string contains embedded blanks, enclose it in double quotation marks.

# **Command Default**

Results of the pattern matching of strings are not returned to the \$\_string\_result.

#### **Command Modes**

Applet configuration (config-applet)

# **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.4(22)T	This command was introduced.
12.2(33)SRE	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRE.

# **Usage Guidelines**

When the string matches the specified pattern, the result is 1; when the pattern does not match, the result is 0.

The table below shows the built-in variable in which the results of the action string match command is stored.

Table 13: EEM Built-in Variables for action string match Command

Built-in Variable	Description
\$_string_result	The result of the <b>action string match</b> command is stored in this variable.

# **Examples**

The following example shows how to return 1 to the \$ string result if the string matches the pattern:

```
Device(config-applet)# event manager applet test
Device(config-applet)# event none
Device(config-applet)# action 1 set str "NULL BBB"
Device(config-applet)# action 2 string match "*NULL*" "$str"
Device(config-applet)# action 3 puts "$_string_result"
Device(config-applet)# end
Device# event manager run test

1
Device#
```

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description
event manager applet	Registers an event applet with the EEM and enters applet configuration mode.

# action string range

To store a range of characters in a string when an Embedded Event Manager (EEM) applet is triggered, use the **action string range** command in a pplet configuration mode. To disable this function, use the **no** form of this command.

action label string range string start-index end-index no action label string range

#### **Syntax Description**

label	Unique identifier that can be any string value. Actions are sorted and run in ascending alphanumeric key sequence using the label as the sort key. If the string contains embedded blanks, enclose it in double quotation marks.
string	Sequence of characters which can be up to 4294967295. If the string contains embedded blanks, enclose it in double quotation marks.
start-index	The starting index string value. The range is from 0 to 4294967295.
end-index	The ending index string value. The range is from 0 to 4294967295.

#### **Command Default**

A string is not stored.

#### **Command Modes**

Applet configuration (config-applet)

# **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.4(22)T	This command was introduced.
12.2(33)SRE	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRE.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Use the **action string range** command to specify the action of storing a range of characters in a string when an EEM applet is triggered. The *start-index* and *end-index* arguments specify the range of the string on which to operate.

The table below shows the built-in variable in which the result of the action string range command is stored.

#### Table 14: EEM Built-in Variables for action string range Command

Built-in Variable	Description
\$_string_result	The result of the <b>action string range</b> command is stored in this variable.

# **Examples**

The following example shows how to store a range of characters in a specified string:

```
Router(config) # event manager applet store
Router(config-applet) #
action 1.0 set string "This is some text"
Router(config-applet) # action 2.0 string range "$string" 0 6
Router(config-applet) # action 3.0 puts "$_string_result"
Router(config-applet) # end
Router# event manager run store
this is
Router#
```

#### **Related Commands**

Command		Description
event manager a	pplet	Registers an event applet with the EEM and enters applet configuration mode.

# action string replace

To store a new string by replacing the range of characters in the specified string when an Embedded Event Manager (EEM) applet is triggered, use the **action string replace**command in applet configuration mode. To disable this function, use the **no** form of this command.

action label string replace string start-index end-index [new-string] no action label string replace

label	Unique identifier that can be any string value. Actions are sorted and run in ascending
	alphanumeric key sequence using the label as the sort key. If the string contains embedded
	blanks, enclose it in double quotation marks.

string	Sequence of characters, which can be up to 4294967295. If the string contains embedded blanks, enclose it in double quotation marks.
start-index	The starting index string value. The range is from 0 to 4294967295.
end-index	The ending index string value. The range is from 0 to 4294967295.
new-string	(Optional) The sequence of characters that will replace the range of characters in the string.

#### **Command Default**

A string is not stored.

#### **Command Modes**

Applet configuration (config-applet)

# **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.4(22)T	This command was introduced.
12.2(33)SRE	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRE.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Use the **action string replace** command to get a new string by replacing specific characters in a particular string. If the value for *new-string* argument is not specified, the characters are replaced with white space.

The table below shows the built-in variable in which the result of the action string replace command is stored.

#### Table 15: EEM Built-in Variables for action string replace Command

Built-in Variable	Description	
\$_string_result	The result of the <b>action string replace</b> command is stored in this variable.	

# **Examples**

The following example shows how to store the new string made by replacing the specific characters in a string:

```
Router(config) # event manager applet replace
Router(config-applet) # event none
Router(config-applet) # action 1.0 set string "This is some text"
Router(config-applet) # action 2.0 string replace "$string" 0 6 "that was"
Router(config-applet) # action 3.0 puts "$_string_result"
Router (config-applet) # end
Router # event manager run replace
that was some text
Router#
```

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description
event manager applet	Registers an event applet with the EEM and enters applet configuration mode.

# action string tolower

To store a specific range of characters of a string in lowercase when an Embedded Event Manager (EEM) applet is triggered, use the **action string tolower**command in applet configuration mode. To disable this function, use the **no** form of this command.

**action** *label* **string tolower** *string* [*start-index*] [*end-index*] **no action** *label* **string tolower** 

# **Syntax Description**

label	Unique identifier that can be any string value. Actions are sorted and run in ascending alphanumeric key sequence using the label as the sort key. If the string contains embedded blanks, enclose it in double quotation marks.
string	The sequence of characters that needs to be replaced. If the string contains embedded blanks, enclose it in double quotation marks.
start-index	(Optional) The starting index string value. The range is from 0 to 4294967295.
end-index	(Optional) The ending index string value. The range is from 0 to 4294967295.

#### **Command Default**

A string is not stored.

#### **Command Modes**

Applet configuration (applet-config)

#### **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.4(22)T	This command was introduced.
12.2(33)SRE	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRE.

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use the **action string tolower** command to store a specific range of characters of a string in lowercase. The *start-index* and *end-index* arguments specify the range of the string on which to operate.

The table below shows the built-in variable in which the result of the **action string tolower** command is stored.

Table 16: EEM Built-in Variables for action string tolower Command

Built-in Variable	Description
\$_string_result	The result of the <b>action string tolower</b> command is stored in this variable.

#### **Examples**

The following example shows how to store a range of characters in a specific string in lowercase:

```
Router(config) # event manager applet lowercase
Router(config-applet) # action 1.0 set string "This is a STRING"
Router(config-applet) # action 2.0 string tolower "$string" 11 16
Router(config-applet) # action 3.0 puts "$_string_result"
Router(config-applet) # end
Router# event manager run lowercase
```

string Router#

# **Related Commands**

Command	Description
action string toupper	Stores a specific range of characters of a string in uppercase.
event manager applet	Registers an event applet with the EEM and enters applet configuration mode.

# action string toupper

To store a specific range of characters of a string in uppercase when an Embedded Event Manager (EEM) applet is triggered, use the **action string toupper**command in applet configuration mode. To disable this function, use the **no** form of this command.

**action** *label* **string toupper** *string* [*start-index*] [*end-index*] **no action** *label* **string toupper** 

# **Syntax Description**

label	Unique identifier that can be any string value. Actions are sorted and run in ascending alphanumeric key sequence using the label as the sort key. If the string contains embedded blanks, enclose it in double quotation marks.
string	Specifies the sequence of characters, that needs to be replaced. If the string contains embedded blanks, enclose it in double quotation marks.
start-index	(Optional) The starting index string value. The range is from 0 to 4294967295.
end-index	(Optional) The ending index string value. The range is from 0 to 4294967295.

#### **Command Default**

A string is not stored.

# **Command Modes**

Applet configuration (config-applet)

# **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.4(22)T	This command was introduced.
12.2(33)SRE	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRE.

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use the **action string toupper** command to store a specific range of characters of a string in uppercase. The *start-index* and *end-index* arguments specify the range of the string on which to operate.

The table below shows the built-in variable in which the result of the **action string toupper** command is stored.

Table 17: EEM Built-in Variables for action string toupper Command

Built-in Variable	Description
\$_string_result	The result of the <b>action string toupper</b> command is stored in this variable.

# **Examples**

The following example shows how to store a range of characters in a specific string in uppercase:

```
Router(config) # event manager applet uppercase
Router(config-applet) # action 1.0 set string "This is a string"
Router(config-applet) # action 2.0 string toupper "$string" 11 16
Router(config-applet) # action 3.0 puts "$_string_result"
Router(config-applet) # end
Router# event manager run uppercase
STRING
Router#
```

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description
action string tolower	Stores a specific range of characters of a string in lowercase.
event manager applet	Registers an event applet with the EEM and enters applet configuration mode.

# action string trim

To trim a string when an Embedded Event Manager (EEM) applet is triggered, use the **action string trim** command in applet configuration mode. To disable this function, use the **no** form of this command.

action label string trim string1 [string2] no action label string trim

#### **Syntax Description**

label	Unique identifier that can be any string value. Actions are sorted and run in ascending alphanumeric key sequence using the label as the sort key. If the string contains embedded blanks, enclose it in double quotation marks.
string1	Sequence of characters. If the string contains embedded blanks, enclose it in double quotation marks.
string2	(Optional) Sequence of characters. If the string contains embedded blanks, enclose it in double quotation marks.

#### **Command Default**

By default, there is no action to trim a string.

#### **Command Modes**

Applet configuration (config-applet)

# **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.4(22)T	This command was introduced.

Release	Modification
12.2(33)SRE	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRE.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Use the **action string trim** command to trim the characters in a string. This command trims the characters in *string2* from both ends of *string1*. By default, *string2* corresponds to white space.

The table below shows the built-in variable in which the result of the action string trim command is stored.

#### Table 18: EEM Built-in Variables for action string trim Command

Built-in Variable	Description
\$_string_result	The result of the <b>action string trim</b> command is stored in this variable.

# **Examples**

The following example shows how to trim a string:

```
Router(config)# event manager applet trim
Router(config-applet)# action 1.0 set string "Hello How are you?Hello"
Router(config-applet)# action 2.0 string trim "$string" "Hello "
Router(config-applet)# action 3.0 puts "$_string_result"
Router(config-applet)# end
Router# event manager run trim
How are you?
Router#
```

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description
action string trimleft	Trims the characters by one string from the left end of another string.
action string trimright	Trims the characters by one string from the right end of another string.
event manager applet	Registers an event applet with the EEM and enters applet configuration mode.

# action string trimleft

To trim the characters of one string from the left end of another string when an Embedded Event Manager (EEM) applet is triggered, use the **action string trimleft**command in applet configuration mode. To disable this function, use the **no** form of this command.

action label string trimleft string1 [string2] no action label string trimleft

	Unique identifier that can be any string value. Actions are sorted and run in ascending alphanumeric key sequence using the label as the sort key. If the string contains embedded blanks, enclose it in double quotation marks.	
string1	Sequence of characters. If the string contains embedded blanks, enclose it in double quotation marks.	

string2	(Optional) Sequence of characters. If the string contains embedded blanks, enclose it in double
	quotation marks.

# **Command Default**

By default, there is no action to trim a string.

#### **Command Modes**

Applet configuration (config-applet)

# **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.4(22)T	This command was introduced.
12.2(33)SRE	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRE.

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use the **action string trimleft** command to trim a string from the left end of another string. This command trims the characters specified by *string2* from the left end of *string1*. By default, *string2* corresponds to white space.

The table below shows the built-in variable in which the result of the **action string trimleft** command is stored.

#### Table 19: EEM Built-in Variables for action string trimleft Command

Built-in Variable	Description
\$_string_result	The result of the <b>action string trimleft</b> command is stored in this variable.

# **Examples**

The following example shows how to trim a string from the left side of another string:

```
Router(config)# event manager applet trimleft
Router(config-applet)# action 1.0 set string "Hello How are you?"
Router(config-applet)# action 2.0 string trimleft "$string" "Hello "Router(config-applet)# action 3.0 puts "$_string_result"
Router(config-applet)# end
Router# event manager run trimleft
How are you?
Router#
```

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description
action string trim	Trims a string.
action string trimright	Trims the characters by one string from the right end of another string.
event manager applet	Registers an event applet with the EEM and enters applet configuration mode.

# action string trimright

To trim the characters one string from the right end of another string when an Embedded Event Manager (EEM) applet is triggered, use the **action string trimright**command in applet configuration mode. To disable this function, use the **no** form of this command.

action label string trimright string1 [string2] no action label string trimright

# **Syntax Description**

label	Unique identifier that can be any string value. Actions are sorted and run in ascending alphanumeric key sequence using the label as the sort key. If the string contains embedded blanks, enclose it in double quotation marks.
string1	Sequence of characters. If the string contains embedded blanks, enclose it in double quotation marks.
string2	(Optional) Sequence of characters. If the string contains embedded blanks, enclose it in double quotation marks.

#### **Command Default**

By default, there is no action to trim a string.

# **Command Modes**

Applet configuration (config-applet)

# **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.4(22)T	This command was introduced.
12.2(33)SRE	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRE.

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use the **action string trimright** command to trim a string from the right end of another string. This command trims the characters specified by *string2* from the right end of *string1*. By default, *string2* corresponds to white space.

The table below shows the built-in variable in which the result of the **action string trimright** command is stored.

Table 20: EEM Built-in Variables for action string trimright Command

Built-in Variable	Description
\$_string_result	The result of the <b>action string trimright</b> command is stored in this variable.

# **Examples**

The following example shows how to trim a string from the right side of another string:

```
Router(config) # event manager applet trimright
Router(config-applet) # action 1.0 set string "How are you? Hello"
Router(config-applet) # action 2.0 string trim "$string" " Hello"
Router(config-applet) # action 3.0 puts "$_string_result"
Router(config-applet) # end
Router # event manager run trimright
```

How are you? Router#

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description
action string trim	Trims a string.
action string trimleft	Trims the characters by one string from the left end of another string.
event manager applet	Registers an event applet with the EEM and enters applet configuration mode.

# action subtract

To specify the action of subtracting the value of a variable from another value, when an Embedded Event Manager (EEM) applet is triggered, use the **action subtract** command in applet configuration mode. To undo the subtract action, use the **no** form of this command.

action label subtract {variable-namelong-integer} {variable-namelong-integer}
no action label subtract

# **Syntax Description**

label	Unique identifier that can be any string value. Actions are sorted and run in ascending alphanumeric key sequence using the label as the sort key. If the string contains embedded blanks, enclose it in double quotation marks.
subtract	Subtracts the value of a variable from the value of another variable.
variable-name	String value to be placed as the variable name.
long-integer	Long integer value by which another value gets subtracted.

#### **Command Default**

By default, there is no change in the value of variables configured within an EEM applet.

#### **Command Modes**

Applet configuration (config-applet)

# **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.4(22)T	This command was introduced.
12.2(33)SRE	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRE.

# **Usage Guidelines**

You can use this action to subtract the value of a variable from the value of another variable. The result is stored in the variable named \$\_result. The value of the variable must be a long integer, else the action will fail.

#### **Examples**

The following example shows how to configure an EEM applet to subtract the value of a variable from another value:

Router(config) #event manager applet one

```
Router(config-applet) #action 1.0 set $var1 20 Router(config-applet) #action 1.0 set $var2 10 Router(config-applet) #action 1.0 subtract $var1 $var2 Router(config-applet) #
```

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description
event manager applet	Registers an event applet with the Embedded Event Manager and enters applet configuration mode.

# action syslog

To specify the action of writing a message to syslog when an Embedded Event Manager (EEM) applet is triggered, use the **action syslog** command in applet configuration mode. To remove the syslog message event criteria, use the **no** form of this command.

action label syslog [priority priority-level] msg msg-text facility string no action label syslog

label	Unique identifier that can be any string value. Actions are sorted and run in ascending alphanumeric key sequence using the label as the sort key. If the string contains embedded blanks, enclose it in double quotation marks.
priority	(Optional) Specifies the priority level of the syslog messages. If this keyword is selected, the <i>priority-level</i> argument must be defined. If this keyword is not selected, all syslog messages are set at the informational priority level.
priority-level	(Optional) Number or name of the desired priority level at which syslog messages are set. Priority levels are as follows (enter the number or the keyword):
	• {0   emergencies}System is unusable.
	• {1   alerts}Immediate action is needed.
	• {2   critical}Critical conditions.
	• {3   errors}Error conditions.
	• {4   warnings}Warning conditions.
	• {5   notifications}Normal but significant conditions.
	• {6   informational}Informational messages. This is the default.
	• {7   debugging}Debugging messages.
msg	Specifies the message to be logged.
msg-text	Character text, an environment variable, or a combination of the two. If the string contains embedded blanks, enclose it in double quotation marks.
	<b>Note</b> Messages written to syslog from an EEM applet are not screened for EEM syslog events, which may lead to recursive EEM syslog events. Messages sent from an EEM applet include the applet name for identification.

facility string	Specifies the facility.
-----------------	-------------------------

# **Command Default**

No messages are written to syslog.

#### **Command Modes**

Applet configuration (config-applet)

# **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.0(26)S	This command was introduced.
12.3(4)T	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.3(4)T.
12.2(25)S	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(25)S.
12.2(28)SB	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(28)SB.
12.2(18)SXF4	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(18)SXF4 to support Software Modularity images only.
12.2(33)SRA	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRA.
12.2(18)SXF5	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(18)SXF5.
15.0(1)M	This command was modified. The <b>facility</b> keyword and the <i>string</i> argument were added.

# **Examples**

The following example shows how to specify a message to be sent to syslog when the memory-fail applet is triggered:

```
Router(config) # event manager applet memory-fail
Router(config-applet) # event snmp oid 1.3.6.1.4.1.9.9.48.1.1.1.6.1 get-type exact entry-op
lt entry-val 5120000 poll-interval 10
Router(config-applet) # action 4.0 syslog msg "Memory exhausted; current available memory
is $_snmp_oid_val bytes"
```

The following example shows how to generate a syslog message when it detects a syslog message pattern "console", using priority level 3 (errors) and facility EEM-FAC:

```
Router(config) # event manager applet test
Router(config-applet) # event syslog pattern "console"
Router(config-applet) # action 4.0 syslog priority errors facility
EEM-FAC
msg "TEST MSG"
```

Command	Description
event manager applet	Registers an event applet with the EEM and enters applet configuration mode.

# action track read

To specify the action of reading the state of a tracked object when an Embedded Event Manager (EEM) applet is triggered, use the **action track read** command in applet configuration mode. To remove the **action track read** command from the configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

action label track read object-number no action label track read object-number

# **Syntax Description**

label	Unique identifier that can be any string value. Actions are sorted and run in ascending alphanumeric key sequence using the label as the sort key. If the string contains embedded blanks, enclose it in double quotation marks.	
v	Tracked object number in the range from 1 to 500, inclusive. The number is defined using the <b>track stub</b> command.	

#### **Command Default**

The state of a tracked object is not read.

#### **Command Modes**

Applet configuration (config-applet)

# **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.4(2)T	This command was introduced.
12.2(31)SB3	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(31)SB3.
12.2(33)SRB	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRB.
12.2(33)SXI	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SXI.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

This command generates the following result variable:

• \_track\_state--State of the specified tracked object. The text string returned is either up or down. If the state is up, it means that the object exists and is in an up state. If the state is down, it means that the object either does not exist or is in a down state.

This command is used to help track objects using EEM. Each tracked object is identified by a unique number that is specified on the tracking command-line interface (CLI). Client processes such as EEM use this number to track a specific object. The tracking process periodically polls the tracked objects and notes any change of value. The changes in the tracked object are communicated to interested client processes, either immediately or after a specified delay. The object values are reported as either up or down. The enhanced object tracking event detector publishes an EEM event when the tracked object changes.

#### **Examples**

The following example shows how to specify event criteria based on a tracked object:

```
event manager applet track-ten
event track 10 state any
action 1.0 track set 10 state up
action 2.0 track read 10
```

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description
action track set	Specifies the action of setting the state of a tracked object when an EEM applet is triggered.
event manager applet	Registers an event applet with the Embedded Event Manager and enters applet configuration mode.
show track	Displays tracking information.
track stub	Creates a stub object to be tracked.

# action track set

To specify the action of setting the state of a tracked object when an Embedded Event Manager (EEM) applet is triggered, use the **action track set**command in applet configuration mode. To remove the **action track set** command from the configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

action label track set object-number state {up | down} no action label track set object-number state {up | down}

# **Syntax Description**

label	Unique identifier that can be any string value. Actions are sorted and run in ascending alphanumeric key sequence using the label as the sort key. If the string contains embedded blanks, enclose it in double quotation marks.
object-number	Tracked object number in the range from 1 to 500, inclusive. The number is defined using the <b>track stub</b> command.
state	Specifies the state to which the tracked object will be set.
up	Specifies that the state of the tracked object will be set to up.
down	Specifies that the state of the tracked object will be set to down.

# **Command Default**

The state of a tracked object is not set.

# **Command Modes**

Applet configuration (config-applet)

# **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.4(2)T	This command was introduced.
12.2(31)SB3	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(31)SB3.
12.2(33)SRB	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRB.
12.2(33)SXI	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SXI.

# **Usage Guidelines**

This command generates the following result variable:

• \_track\_state--State of the specified tracked object. The text string returned is either up or down. If the state is up, it means that the object exists and is in an up state. If the state is down, it means that the object either does not exist or is in a down state.

This command is used to help track objects using EEM. Each tracked object is identified by a unique number that is specified on the tracking command-line interface (CLI). Client processes such as EEM use this number to track a specific object. The tracking process periodically polls the tracked objects and notes any change of value. The changes in the tracked object are communicated to interested client processes, either immediately or after a specified delay. The object values are reported as either up or down. The enhanced object tracking event detector publishes an EEM event when the tracked object changes.

# **Examples**

The following example shows how to specify event criteria based on a tracked object:

```
event manager applet track-ten
event track 10 state any
action 1.0 track set 10 state up
action 2.0 track read 10
```

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description
action track read	Specifies the action of reading the state of a tracked object when an EEM applet is triggered.
event manager applet	Registers an event applet with the Embedded Event Manager and enters applet configuration mode.
show track	Displays tracking information.
track stub	Creates a stub object to be tracked.

# action while

To identify the beginning of a loop of a conditional block when an Embedded Event Manager (EEM) applet is triggered, use the **action while**command in a pplet configuration mode . To disable this function, use the **no** form of this command.

action label while string-op1 operator string-op2 no action label while

	Unique identifier that can be any string value. Actions are sorted and run in ascending alphanumeric key sequence using the label as the sort key. If the string contains embedded blanks, enclose it in double quotation marks.	
string-op1	Specifies the first operand.	

operator	Value used with the <i>string-op1</i> and <i>string-op2</i> operands that determines how the current counter value is compared to the entry value or the exit value. Valid values are:
	• gtGreater than.
	• geGreater than or equal to.
	• eqEqual to.
	• neNot equal to.
	• ltLess than.
	• leLess than or equal to.
string-op2	The second operand.

# **Command Default**

No conditional block is specified.

#### **Command Modes**

Applet configuration (config-applet)

# **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.4(22)T	This command was introduced.
12.2(33)SRE	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRE.

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use the **action while** command to identify the beginning of a loop conditional block. If \$\_variable is found within a string, it will be substituted before the expression is tested.

# **Examples**

The following example shows how to identify the beginning of a loop of a conditional block when an EEM applet is triggered:

```
Router(config-applet)# action 1 set _i 2
Router(config-applet)# action 2 while $_i lt 10
Router(config-applet)# action 3 action syslog msg "i is $_i"
Router(config-applet)# action 4 end
```

# **Related Commands**

Command	Description
action else	Identifies the beginning of an else block in the if/else conditional block.
action elseif	Identifies the beginning of the if/else conditional block.
action if	Identifies the beginning of an if conditional block.
event manager applet	Registers an event applet with the EEM and enters applet configuration mode.

# attribute (EEM)

To specify a complex event for an Embedded Event Manager (EEM) applet, use the **attribute**command in trigger applet configuration mode. To remove the attributes, use the **no** form of this command.

attribute tag event-tag [occurs occurs-value] no attribute tag event-tag [occurs occurs-value]

# **Syntax Description**

tag	Specifies a tag using the <i>event-tag</i> argument that can be used with the <b>attribute</b> command to associate an event.
event-tag	String that identifies the tag.
occurs	(Optional) Specifies the number of occurrences before an EEM event is triggered. If not specified, an EEM event is triggered on the first occurrence.
occurs-value	(Optional) Number in the range from 1 to 4294967295.

#### **Command Default**

No complex events are specified for an EEM applet.

#### **Command Modes**

Trigger applet configuration (config-applet-trigger)

# **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.4(20)T	This command was introduced.
12.2(33)SRE	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRE.

# **Usage Guidelines**

In the trigger applet configuration mode, up to eight attribute statements can be specified to build a complex event. If no attribute statements are specified, the options in the trigger statement apply to the first event defined in the applet.

#### **Examples**

The following example shows how to use the **attribute** command to specify a complex events for an EEM applet. In this example, the applet is run when the **show bgp all** command and any syslog message that contains the string "COUNT" occurs within a period of 60 seconds.

```
Router(config) # event manager applet delay_50
Router(config-applet) # event

tag 1.0 cli pattern "show bgp all" sync yes occurs 32 period 60 maxrun 60
Router(config-applet) # event

tag 2.0 syslog pattern "COUNT"
Router(config-applet) # trigger occurs 1 delay 50
Router(config-applet-trigger) # correlate event 1.0 or event 2.0
Router(config-applet-trigger) # attribute tag 1.0 occurs 1
Router(config-applet-trigger) # attribute tag 2.0 occurs 1
Router(config-applet-trigger) # action 1.0 cli command "show memory"
Router(config-applet) # action 2.0 cli command "enable"
Router(config-applet) # action 3.0 cli command "config terminal"
Router(config-applet) # action 4.0 cli command " ip route 192.0.2.0 255.255.255.224 192.0.2.12"
Router(config-applet) # action 91.0 cli command "exit"
Router(config-applet) # action 99.0 cli command "show ip route | incl 192.0.2.5"
```

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description
correlate	Builds a single complex event.
trigger (EEM)	Enters trigger applet configuration mode and specifies the multiple event configuration statements for an EEM applet.

# description (EEM)

To describe what an Embedded Event Manager (EEM) applet does, use the **description** (EEM) command in applet configuration mode. To remove the description of an applet, use the **no** form of this command.

**description** *line* **no description** 

# **Syntax Description**

line	A brief description of a policy, upto 240 characters.
------	---

#### **Command Default**

By default, no description is specified for an applet.

#### **Command Modes**

Applet configuration (config-applet)

# **Command History**

Release	Modification
15.0(1)M	This command was introduced.

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to describe what an EEM applet does. It is valid to have applets without a description. The Description of an applet can be added in any order, before or after any other applet configuration. Configuring a new description for an applet that already has a description, overwrites the current description.

#### **Examples**

The following example shows how to add or modify the description for an EEM:

```
Router(config) # event manager applet one
Router(config-applet) # description "This applet looks for the word count in syslog messages"
Router(config-applet) # event syslog pattern
"count"
Router(config-applet) # action 1 syslog msg hi
```

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description
show event manager policy active	Displays EEM policies that are executed.
show event manager policy available	Displays EEM policies that are available to be registered.

description (EEM)



# **E** through event manager Commands

• E through event manager Commands, on page 92

# **E through event manager Commands**

# event application

To specify the event criteria for an Embedded Event Manager (EEM) applet that is run on the basis of an event raised through the EEM Event Publish application programming interface (API), use the **event application**command in applet configuration mode. To remove the application event criteria, use the **no** form of this command.

**event** [tag event-tag] application subsystem subsystem-id type event-type [maxrun maxruntime-number]

**no** [tag event-tag] event application subsystem subsystem-id type event-type [maxrun maxruntime-number]

# **Syntax Description**

tag	(Optional) Specifies a tag using the <i>event-tag</i> argument that can be used with the <b>trigger</b> command to support multiple event statements within an applet.
event-tag	(Optional) String that identifies the tag.
2subsystem	Specifies an identifier for the subsystem that will publish the application event.
subsystem-id	Number in the range from 1 to 4294967295 that identifies the subsystem. When an event is to be published by an EEM policy, the <i>subsystem-id</i> reserved for a policy is 798.
type	Specifies an event type within the specified event.
event-type	Integer in the range from 1 to 4294967295.
maxrun	(Optional) Specifies the maximum runtime of the applet. If the <b>maxrun</b> keyword is specified, the <i>maxruntime-number</i> value must be specified. If the <b>maxrun</b> keyword is not specified, the default applet run time is 20 seconds.
maxruntime-number	(Optional) Number of seconds specified in sssssssss[.mmm] format, where ssssssss must be an integer representing seconds between 0 and 31536000, inclusive, and where mmm must be an integer representing milliseconds between 0 and 999).

#### **Command Default**

No EEM event criteria are specified.

# **Command Modes**

Applet configuration (config-applet)

#### **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.2(25)S	This command was introduced.
12.3(14)T	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.3(14)T.
12.2(28)SB	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(28)SB.

Release	Modification
12.2(18)SXF4	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(18)SXF4 to support Software Modularity images only.
12.2(33)SRA	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRA.
12.2(18)SXF5	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(18)SXF5.
12.2SX	This command is supported in the Cisco IOS Release 12.2SX train. Support in a specific 12.2SX release of this train depends on your feature set, platform, and platform hardware.
12.4(20)T	The <b>tag</b> and <b>maxrun</b> keywords were added to support multiple event statements within an applet.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

An EEM event is triggered when an application calls the EEM Event Publish API with an event specification that matches the subsystem ID and application event type.

#### **Examples**

The following example shows how a policy named EventPublish\_A runs every 20 seconds and publishes an event to a well-known EEM event type numbered 1. A second policy named EventPublish\_B is registered to run when the well-known EEM event type of 1 occurs. When policy EventPublish\_B runs, it outputs a message to syslog containing data passed as an argument from EventPublish\_A.

```
Router(config)# event manager applet EventPublish_A
Router(config-applet)# event timer watchdog time 20.0
Router(config-applet)# action 1.0 syslog msg "Applet EventPublish_A"
Router(config-applet)# action 2.0 publish-event sub-system 798 type 1 arg1 twenty
Router(config-applet)# exit
Router(config)# event manager applet EventPublish_B
Router(config-applet)# event application subsystem 798 type 1
Router(config-applet)# action 1.0 syslog msg "Applet EventPublish_B arg1
$ application data1"
```

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description
event manager applet	Registers an event applet with the Embedded Event Manager and enters applet configuration mode.

# event cli

To specify the event criteria for an Embedded Event Manager (EEM) applet that is run by matching a Cisco IOS command-line interface (CLI) command, use the **event cli**command in applet configuration mode. To remove the CLI command event criteria, use the **no** form of this command.

```
event [tag event-tag] cli pattern regular-expression [default] [enter] [questionmark] [tab] [{sync {yes | no} | skip {yes | no}}] [mode variable] [occurs num-occurrences] [period period-value] [maxrun maxruntime-number] no event [tag event-tag] cli
```

tag	(Optional) Specifies a tag using the <i>event-tag</i> argument that can be used with the <b>trigger</b> command to support multiple event statements within an applet.
event-tag	(Optional) String that identifies the tag.
pattern	Specifies the regular expression used to perform the CLI command pattern match. The CLI command must have been successfully parsed before the pattern match is attempted. The pattern match is compared with the fully expanded CLI command string.
regular-expression	Regular expression. If the expression contains embedded blanks, enclose it in double quotation marks.
default	(Optional) The time period during which the CLI event detector waits for the policy to exit (specified in sssssssssssssssssssssssssssssssssss
enter	Specifies the event match when the user presses the Enter key.
questionmark	Specifies the event match when the user presses the Questionmark key.
tab	Specifies the event match when the user presses the Tab key.
sync	Indicates whether the policy should be executed synchronously before the CLI command executes.  • If the <b>yes</b> keyword is specified, the policy will run synchronously with the CLI command.  • If the <b>no</b> keyword is specified, the policy will run asynchronously with the CLI command.
skip	<ul> <li>Indicates whether the CLI command should be executed. This keyword is required if the sync keyword is followed by the no keyword. If the sync keyword is followed by the yes keyword, the skip keyword should not be specified.</li> <li>If the yes keyword is specified, the CLI command will not be executed.</li> <li>If the no keyword is specified, the CLI command will be executed. This is the default.</li> <li>Caution When the skip keyword is followed by the yes keyword, unintended results</li> </ul>
	may be produced if the pattern match is made for configuration commands because the CLI command that matches the regular expression will not be executed.
mode variable	Specifies the CLI parser mode events for the keywords that follow.
occurs	(Optional) Specifies the number of matching occurrences before an EEM event is triggered. When a number is not specified, an EEM event is triggered after the first match.

num-occurrences	(Optional) Integer greater than 0 that specifies the number of occurrences.
period	(Optional) Specifies a backward looking time window in which all CLI events must occur (the occurs clause must be satisfied) in order for an event to be published (specified in SSSSSSSSSS[.MMM] format, where SSSSSSSSS must be an integer representing seconds between 0 and 4294967295, inclusive, and where MMM must be an integer representing milliseconds between 0 and 999). If this argument is not specified, the most recent event is used.
period-value	(Optional) Integer that represents seconds and optional milliseconds in the format sssssssssss.[.mmm]. Seconds is an integer in the range from 0 to 4294967295. Milliseconds is an integer in the range from 0 to 999. When you specify milliseconds only, use the format 0.mmm.
maxrun	(Optional) Specifies the maximum runtime of the applet. If the <b>maxrun</b> keyword is specified, the <i>maxruntime-number</i> value must be specified. If the <b>maxrun</b> keyword is not specified, the default applet run time is 20 seconds.
maxruntime-number	(Optional) Number of seconds specified in ssssssss[.mmm] format, where ssssssss must be an integer representing seconds from 0 to 31536000, and where mmm must be an integer representing milliseconds between 0 and 999.

# **Command Default**

No EEM events are triggered on the basis of a match with a Cisco IOS CLI command.

# **Command Modes**

Applet configuration (config-applet)

# **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.3(14)T	This command was introduced.
12.2(28)SB	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(28)SB.
12.2(18)SXF4	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(18)SXF4 to support Software Modularity images only.
12.2(33)SRA	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRA.
12.2(18)SXF5	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(18)SXF5.
12.2SX	This command is supported in the Cisco IOS Release 12.2SX train. Support in a specific 12.2SX release of this train depends on your feature set, platform, and platform hardware.
12.4(20)T	The <b>tag</b> and <b>maxrun</b> keywords were added to support multiple event statements within an applet.
12.4(22)T	The <b>default</b> , <b>enter</b> , <b>mode</b> , <b>questionmark</b> , and <b>tab</b> keywords were added to support CLI parser-based events.

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use the **event cli** command to set up event criteria against which CLI commands are matched. CLI commands are compared against a specified regular expression. After a specified number of matches occurs within a

specified time period, an EEM event is triggered. If multiple conditions exist, the EEM event is triggered when all the conditions are met.

When the **sync**keyword is used, the event detector is notified when the policy completes running. The exit status of the policy determines whether the CLI command will be executed. If the policy exit status is zero--the policy ran successfully--the CLI command is not executed; otherwise the CLI command runs.

The EEM applet can accept four keywords to add CLI parser-based events. The behavior of these keywords are as follows:

- The **default** keyword is used to perform the action during which the CLI event detector waits for the policy to exit.
- The tab keyword is used to expand abbreviated commands or parameters. A new prompt line is displayed
  with the expanded text.
- The **questionmark** keyword is used to display a list with help of valid commands or parameters. Help is displayed first followed by a new prompt line.
- The **enter** keyword will parse and run the command.

#### **Regular Expression Match**

The CLI event detector screens CLI commands for a regular expression match. When a match is found, an event is published. The match logic is performed on the fully expanded CLI command after the command is successfully parsed and before it is executed. The CLI event detector supports three publish modes:

- Synchronous publishing of CLI events--The CLI command is not executed until the EEM policy exits, and the EEM policy can control whether the command is executed. The read/write variable, \_exit\_status, allows you to set the exit status at policy exit for policies triggered from synchronous events. If \_exit\_status is 0, the command is skipped, if \_exit\_status is 1, the command is run.
- Asynchronous publishing of CLI events--The CLI event is published, and then the CLI command is
  executed.
- Asynchronous publishing of CLI events with command skipping--The CLI event is published, but the CLI command is not executed.

#### **Examples**

The following configuration will prevent you to access the configuration mode. If the \_exit\_status is not set to 1, the EEM policy will disable functionality in the router. To remove this configuration, you may need to reload with unsaved configuration. It is possible to remove the event applet but all unsaved configuration will be lost and a complete reconfiguration will be necessary.

```
event manager applet test_cli1
  event cli pattern "config" sync yes
  action 1.0 syslog msg "Config command is entered"
end
```



#### Caution

Failure to set the exit\_status to 1 will cause the default action which is to skip executing the CLI command. This can lead to situations where the router has to be reloaded in order to continue operations.

The following example shows how to specify an EEM applet to run when the Cisco IOS **write memory** CLI command is run. The applet provides a notification via a syslog message that this event has occurred. The \_exit\_status is set to 1.

```
Router(config) # event manager applet cli-match
Router(config-applet) # event cli pattern "write memory.*" sync yes
Router(config-applet) # action 1.0 syslog msg "$_cli_msg Command Executed"
Router(config-applet) # set 2.0 _exit_status 1
```

The following example shows how unintended results can be produced when using the **skip** keyword followed by the **yes** keyword. When the **skip** keyword is followed by the **yes**keyword, unintended results may be produced if the pattern match is made for configuration commands because the CLI command that matches the regular expression will not be executed. In this example, the first applet (ap1) uses the **skip** keyword followed by the **yes** keyword to specify that any CLI command that contains the **show ip interface**pattern is not executed. This results in the second applet (ap2) being configured without an event statement because it contains the **show ip interface** pattern.

```
Router(config) # event manager applet ap1
Router(config-applet) # event cli pattern "show ip interface" sync no skip yes occurs 1
period 5
Router(config-applet) # action 1 syslog msg "test 1"
Router(config-applet) # exit
Router(config) # event manager applet ap2
Router(config-applet) # event cli pattern "show ip interface" sync no skip no occurs 1
period 5
Router(config-applet) # action 1 syslog msg "test 2"
Router(config-applet) # end
```

The following example shows how CLI parser-based events can be generated:

```
Router(config)# event manager applet ap1
Router(config-applet)# event cli pattern "show ip interface"
```

The results are displayed on the screen. Note that the second line contains a message that no event is configured for the EEM applet ap2. Use command CLI pattern matching with caution when the **skip** and **yes** keywords are specified.

```
00:00:41: %HA_EM-6-LOG: ap1: test 1
00:00:41: %HA_EM-4-FMPD_NO_EVENT: No event configured for applet ap2
router#show run | beg event event manager applet ap1 event cli pattern "show ip
interface" sync no skip yes occurs 1 period 5 action 1 syslog msg "test 1"
event manager applet ap2
action 1 syslog msg "test 2"
!
end
```

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description
event manager applet	Registers an event applet with the EEM and enters applet configuration mode.

# event counter

To specify the event criteria for an Embedded Event Manager (EEM) applet that is run on the basis of a named counter crossing a threshold, use the **event counter** command in applet configuration mode. To remove the counter event criteria, use the **no** form of this command.

event [tag event-tag] counter name counter-name entry-op operator entry-val entry-value [exit-op operator] [exit-val exit-value] [maxrun maxruntime-number]
no event [tag event-tag] counter name counter-name entry-op operator entry-value entry-value
[exit-op operator] [exit-val exit-value] [maxrun maxruntime-number]

tag	(Optional) Specifies a tag using the <i>event-tag</i> argument that can be used with the <b>trigger</b> command to support multiple event statements within an applet.
event-tag	(Optional) String that identifies the tag.
name	Specifies that a counter will be monitored.
counter-name	Name of the counter that will be monitored.
entry-op	Compares the contents of the current counter value with the entry value using a specified operator. If there is a match, an event is triggered and event monitoring is disabled until the exit criteria are met.
operator	Value used with the <b>entry-op</b> and <b>exit-op</b> keywords that determines how the current counter value is compared to the entry value or the exit value. Valid values are:
	• gtGreater than.
	• geGreater than or equal to.
	• eqEqual to.
	• neNot equal to.
	• ltLess than.
	• leLess than or equal to.
entry-val	Specifies the value with which the contents of the current counter are compared to decide if a counter event should be raised.
entry-value	Number in the range from -2147483648 to 2147483647, inclusive.
exit-op	(Optional) Compares the contents of the current counter with the exit value using a specified operator. If there is a match, an event is triggered and event monitoring is reenabled.
exit-val	(Optional) Specifies the value with which the contents of the current counter are compared to decide whether the exit criteria are met.
exit-value	(Optional) Number in the range from -2147483648 to 2147483647, inclusive.

maxrun	(Optional) Specifies the maximum runtime of the applet. If the <b>maxrun</b> keyword is specified, the <i>maxruntime-number</i> value must be specified. If the <b>maxrun</b> keyword is not specified, the default applet run time is 20 seconds.
maxruntime-number	(Optional) Number of seconds specified in ssssssss [.mmm] format, where ssssssss must be an integer representing seconds between 0 and 31536000, inclusive, and where mmm must be an integer representing milliseconds between 0 and 999).

#### **Command Default**

No EEM events are triggered on the basis of a named counter crossing a threshold.

#### **Command Modes**

Event counter applet configuration (config-applet-event-counter)

#### **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.2(25)S	This command was introduced.
12.3(14)T	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.3(14)T.
12.2(28)SB	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(28)SB.
12.2(18)SXF4	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(18)SXF4 to support Software Modularity images only.
12.2(33)SRA	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRA.
12.2(18)SXF5	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(18)SXF5.
12.2SX	This command is supported in the Cisco IOS Release 12.2SX train. Support in a specific 12.2SX release of this train depends on your feature set, platform, and platform hardware.
12.4(20)T	The <b>tag</b> and <b>maxrun</b> keywords were added to support multiple event statements within an applet.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

An EEM event is triggered when the value of a specified counter crosses a defined threshold. Depending on the operator, the threshold may be crossed when the value is greater than the threshold or when the value is less than the threshold.

Use the **event counter** command with the **action counter** command when an event occurs periodically and you want an action to be implemented after a specified number of occurrences of the event.

Exit criteria are optional. If exit criteria are not specified, event monitoring will be reenabled immediately. If exit criteria are specified, event monitoring is not reenabled until the criteria are met.

# **Examples**

The following example shows that policy EventCounter\_A is configured to run once a minute and to increment a well-known counter called critical\_errors. A second policy--EventCounter\_B--is registered to be triggered when the well-known counter called critical\_errors exceeds a threshold of 3. When policy EventCounter B runs, it resets the counter to 0.

```
Router(config)# event manager applet EventCounter_A
Router(config-applet)# event timer watchdog time 60.0
Router(config-applet)# action 1.0 syslog msg "EventCounter_A"
```

```
Router(config-applet) # action 2.0 counter name critical_errors value 1 op inc
Router(config-applet) # exit
Router(config) # event manager applet EventCounter_B
Router(config-applet) # event counter name critical_errors entry-op gt entry-val 3 exit-op
lt exit-val 3
Router(config-applet) # action 1.0 syslog msg "EventCounter_B"
Router(config-applet) # action 2.0 counter name critical_errors value 0 op set
```

# **Related Commands**

Command	Description
action counter	Sets or modifies a named counter when an Embedded Event Manager applet is triggered.
event manager applet	Registers an event applet with the Embedded Event Manager and enters applet configuration mode.

# event gold

To specify the event criteria for an Embedded Event Manager (EEM) applet that is run on the basis of a Generic Online Diagnostic (GOLD) failure event when monitoring one or more cards and optional subcards, use the **event gold** command in applet configuration mode. To remove the report event criteria, use the **no** form of this command.

event gold card {allcard-number} [subcard {allsubcard-number}] [new-failure {true | false}] [severity-major] [severity-minor] [severity-normal] [action-notify {true | false}] [testing-type {bootup | ondemand | schedule | monitoring}] [test-name test-name] [test-id test-id] [consecutive-failure consecutive-failure-number] [platform-action action-flag-number] [maxrun maxruntime-number] no event gold card {allcard-number} [subcard {allsubcard-number}] [new-failure {true | false}] [severity-major] [severity-minor] [severity-normal] [action-notify {true | false}] [testing-type {bootup | ondemand | schedule | monitoring}] [test-name test-name] [test-id test-id] [consecutive-failure consecutive-failure-number] [platform-action action-flag-number] [maxrun maxruntime-number]

card	Specifies that all or one card must be monitored. Either <b>all</b> or <i>card-number</i> must be specified.
	• allSpecifies that all cards are to be monitored. This is the default.
	• card-number Number of a specific card to be monitored.
	<b>Note</b> The <b>card</b> keyword is required to complete the <b>event gold</b> command.
subcard	(Optional) Specifies that one or more subcards are to be monitored. If the <b>subcard</b> keyword is specified, then <b>all</b> or <i>subcard-number</i> value must be specified.
	• allSpecifies that all subcards are to be monitored.
	• <i>subcard-number</i> Number of a subcard to be monitored.
	If the <b>subcard</b> keyword is not specified, the default is <b>all</b> .

new-failure	(Optional) Specifies event criteria based on the new test failure information from GOLD. If the <b>new-failure</b> keyword is specified, then the <b>true</b> or <b>false</b> keyword must be specified.
	• <b>true</b> Specifies that the event criteria for the new test failure is true from GOLD.
	• falseSpecifies that the event criteria for the new test failure is false from GOLD.
	If the <b>new-failure</b> keyword is not specified, the new test failure information from GOLD is not considered in the event criteria.
severity-major	(Optional) Specifies that the event criteria for diagnostic result matches with diagnostic major error from GOLD.
severity-minor	(Optional) Specifies that the event criteria for diagnostic result matches with diagnostic minor error from GOLD.
severity-normal	(Optional) Specifies that the event criteria for diagnostic result matches with diagnostic normal from GOLD. This is the default.
action-notify	(Optional) Specifies the event criteria based on the action notify information from GOLD. If the <b>action-notify</b> keyword is specified, then <b>true</b> or <b>false</b> keyword must be specified.
	• <b>true</b> Specifies that the event criteria for the action notify is true from GOLD.
	• false Specifies that the event criteria for the action notify is false from GOLD.
	If the <b>action-notify</b> keyword is not specified, the action notify information from GOLD is not considered in the event criteria.
testing-type	(Optional) Specifies the event criteria based on the testing types of diagnostic from GOLD. If the <b>testing-type</b> keyword is specified, then bootup, ondemand, schedule, or monitoring must be specified.
	• <b>bootup</b> Specifies the diagnostic tests running on system bootup.
	• ondemandSpecifies the diagnostic tests running from CLI after the card is online.
	• scheduleSpecifies the scheduled diagnostic tests.
	• monitoringSpecifies the diagnostic tests that are running periodically in the background to monitor the health of the system.
	If the <b>testing-type</b> keyword is not specified, the testing type information from GOLD is not considered in the event criteria and the policy applies to all the diagnostic testing types.
test-name	(Optional) Specifies the event criteria based on the test name. If the <b>test-name</b> keyword is specified, then the <i>test-name</i> value must be specified.
	• test-nameName of the test.
	If the <b>test-name</b> keyword is not specified, the test name information from GOLD is not considered in the event criteria.

test-id	(Optional) Specifies the event criteria based on test ID. Because the test ID can be different for the same test on different line cards, usually the <b>test-name</b> keyword should be used instead. If the test ID is specified and has conflicts with the specified test name, the test name overwrites the test ID. If the <b>test-id</b> keyword is specified, the <i>test-id</i> value must be specified.  • <i>test-id</i> ID number of the test. The limit is 65535.  If the <b>test-id</b> keyword is not specified, test ID information from GOLD is not considered in the event criteria.
consecutive-failure	(Optional) Specifies the event criteria based on consecutive test failure information from GOLD. If the <b>consecutive-failure</b> keyword is specified, the consecutive-failure-number-value must be specified.  • consecutive-failure-number Number of consecutive failures.  If the <b>consecutive-failure</b> keyword is not specified, consecutive test failure information from GOLD is not considered in the event criteria.
platform-action	<ul> <li>(Optional) Specifies whether callback to the platform is needed when all the event criteria are matched. When callback is needed, the platform needs to register a callback function through the provided registry. If the platform-action keyword is specified, the action-flag-number value must be specified.</li> <li>• action-flag-number Number of the action flag that provides the platform with more specific information when callback is performed. The action flag is platform specific. It is up to the platform to determine what action needs to be taken based on the flag. The maximum number is 65535.</li> <li>If the platform-action keyword is not specified, there is no callback.</li> </ul>
maxrun	<ul> <li>(Optional) Specifies the maximum runtime of the script. If the maxrunkeyword is specified, the maxruntime-number value must be specified.</li> <li>• maxruntime-number Maximum runtime number in seconds. The maximum number is 4294967295 seconds.</li> <li>If the maxrunkeyword is not specified, the default runtime is 20 seconds.</li> </ul>

No EEM event criteria are specified.

# **Command Modes**

Applet configuration (config-applet)

# **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.2(18)SXF2	This command was introduced.
12.2(33)SRA	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRA.
12.2(33)SXH	The action-notify, testing-type, test-name, test-id, consecutive-failure, platform-action, and the maxrunkeywords were added.

Release	Modification
12.2(33)SB	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SB.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

You must enter the **event gold** command with the mandatory keyword **card**. For example, enter **event gold c ard** specifying either the **all** keyword or the *card-number* attribute; otherwise the command is incomplete. All other keywords are optional; however, once an optional keyword is specified, for example **new-failure**, its corresponding **true** or **false keyword must**be specified (the value is not optional anymore). The same principle is applicable for all other keywords that have specific values.

# **Examples**

The following example shows how to specify that an EEM applet runs when a new GOLD failure event occurs for any card and any subcard. The applet sends a message to the CNS Event Bus to state that a GOLD failure event has occurred.

```
Router(config)# event manager applet gold-match
Router(config-applet)# event gold card all subcard all new-failure true
Router(config-applet)# action 1.0 cns-event msg "A GOLD failure event has occurred"
```

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description
	Registers an event applet with the Embedded Event Manager and enters applet configuration mode.

# event identity

To publish an event after authentication, authorization or normal traffic has begun to flow on the interface, use the **event identity**command in applet configuration mode. To disable the publishing of events, use the **no** form of this command.

event [tag event-tag] identity interface {type number | regexp interface-name} [maxrun maxruntime-number] [aaa-attribute attribute-name] [authc {all | fail | success}] [authc-complete] [mac-address mac-address] no event identity

tag	(Optional) Specifies a tag using the event-tag argument that can be used with the trigger command to support multiple event statements within an applet.
event-tag	(Optional) String that identifies the tag.
interface	Specifies the interface.
type number	Interface type and number.
regexp interface-name	Specifies a regular expression pattern to match against interface names.
maxrun	(Optional) Specifies the maximum runtime of the applet. If the maxrun keyword is specified, the maxruntime-number value must be specified. If the maxrun keyword is not specified, the default applet run time is 20 seconds.

maxruntime-number	(Optional) Number of seconds specified in ssssssss[.mmm] format, where ssssssss must be an integer representing seconds from 0 to 31536000, and where mmm must be an integer representing milliseconds between 0 and 999.
aaa-attribute	(Optional) Specifies the regular expression pattern for AAA attributes.
attribute-name	(Optional) AAA attribute name.
authc	(Optional) Triggers events on successful, failed or both successful and failed authentication. You must specify one of the following:
	• allTriggers an event in all cases of authentication.
	• fail Triggers an event if authentication fails.
	• success Triggers an event if authentication is successful.
authz	(Optional) Trigger events on successful, failed or both successful and failed authorization. You must specify one of the following:
	• allTriggers an event in all cases of authorization.
	• failTriggers an event if authorization fails.
	• success Triggers an event if authorization is successful.
authz-complete	(Optional) Triggers events once the device connected to the interface is fully authenticated, authorized and normal traffic has begun to flow on that interface.
mac-address	(Optional) Specifies the MAC address.
mac-address	(Optional) The MAC address.

By default, no events are published.

# **Command Modes**

Applet configuration (config-applet)

# **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.2(52)SE	This command was introduced.
12.2(54)SG	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(54)SG.

# **Usage Guidelines**

You must specify an interface. You can specify any or all of the other keywords. The keywords can be used in any combination.

# **Examples**

The following example shows how to publish an event when authorization is successful or failure and when the device connected to the interface is fully authenticated, authorized and normal traffic has begun to flow on that interface:

Router(config)# event manager applet identity

Router(config-applet) # event identity interface fastethernet0 authz all athuz-complete
Router(config-applet) #

## **Related Commands**

Command	Description
event manager applet	Registers an event applet with the Embedded Event Manager and enters applet configuration mode.

# event interface

To specify the event criteria for an Embedded Event Manager (EEM) applet that is run on the basis of a generic interface counter crossing a threshold or reaching exit criteria, use the **event interface**command in applet configuration mode. To remove the interface event criteria, use the **no** form of this command.

event [tag event-tag] interface name interface-type interface-number parameter counter-name entry-op operator entry-val entry-value entry-type {value | increment | rate} poll-interval poll-int-value [exit-comb {or | and}] [exit-op operator exit-val exit-value] [exit-type {value | increment | rate}] [exit-time exit-time-value] [average-factor average-factor-value] [maxrun maxruntime-number]

no event [tag event-tag] interface name interface-type interface-number parameter counter-name entry-op operator entry-val entry-value entry-type {value | increment | rate} poll-interval poll-int-value [exit-comb {or | and}] [exit-op operator exit-val exit-value] [exit-type {value | increment | rate}] [exit-time exit-time-value] [average-factor average-factor-value] [maxrun maxruntime-number]

tag	(Optional) Specifies a tag using the <i>event-tag</i> argument that can be used with the <b>trigger</b> command to support multiple event statements within an applet.
event-tag	(Optional) String that identifies the tag.
name	Specifies the type and number of the interface to monitor.
interface-type	String that identifies the type of interface.
interface-number	Integer value that identifies the interface.
parameter	Specifies the name of the counter to monitor.

#### counter-name

Name of the counter. Supported values for the *counter-name* argument are the following:

- input\_errors --Includes runts, giants, no buffer, cyclic redundancy checksum (CRC), frame, overrun, and ignored counts. Other input-related errors can also cause the input errors count to be increased. Some datagrams may have more than one error.
- input\_errors\_crc --Number of packets with a CRC generated by the originating LAN station or remote device that do not match the checksum calculated from the data received.
- input\_errors\_frame -- Number of packets received incorrectly that have a CRC error and a noninteger number of octets.
- input\_errors\_overrun --Number of times the receiver hardware was unable to hand over received data to a hardware buffer because the input rate exceeded the receiver's ability to handle the data.
- input\_packets\_dropped --Number of packets dropped because of a full input queue.
- interface\_resets -- Number of times an interface has been completely reset.

- output\_buffer\_failures -- Number of failed buffers and number of buffers swapped out.
- **output\_buffer\_swappedout** --Number of packets swapped to Dynamic RAM (DRAM).
- output\_errors --Sum of all errors that prevented the final transmission of datagrams out of the interface being examined. This may not balance with the sum of the output errors because some datagrams may have more than one error and other datagrams may have errors that do not fall into any of the specifically tabulated categories.
- **output\_errors\_underrun** --Number of times the transmitter has been running faster than the router can handle.
- output\_packets\_dropped --Number of packets dropped because of a full output queue.
- receive\_broadcasts --Number of broadcast or multicast packets received by the interface.
- **receive\_giants** --Number of packets that are discarded because they exceed the maximum packet size of the medium.
- receive\_rate\_bps --Interface receive rate, in bytes per second.
- receive\_rate\_pps --Interface receive rate, in packets per second.
- **receive\_runts** --Number of packets that are discarded because they are smaller than the minimum packet size of the medium.
- receive\_throttle --Number of times the receiver on the port was disabled, possibly because of buffer or processor overload.
- **reliability** --Reliability of the interface, as a fraction of 255 (255 out of 255 is 100 percent reliability), calculated as an exponential average over 5 minutes.
- **rxload** --Receive rate of the interface, as a fraction of 255 (255 out of 255 is 100 percent).
- transmit\_rate\_bps --Interface transmit rate, in bytes per second.
- transmit\_rate\_pps --Interface transmit rate, in packets per second.
- **txload** --Transmit rate of the interface, as a fraction of 255 (255 out of 255 is 100 percent).

# entry-op

Compares the current interface counter value with the entry value using the specified operator. If there is a match, an event is triggered and event monitoring is disabled until the exit criteria are met.

operator	Value used with the <b>entry-op</b> and <b>exit-op</b> keywords that determines how the current counter value is compared with the entry value or the exit value. Valid values are:
	• gtGreater than
	• geGreater than or equal to
	• eqEqual to
	• neNot equal to
	• ltLess than
	• leLess than or equal to
entry-val entry-value	Specifies the value with which the current interface counter value is compared to decide if the interface event should be raised. Range is from -2147483648 to 2147483647.
entry-type	Specifies a type of operation to be applied to the object ID specified by the <i>entry-value</i> argument.
value	Value is defined as the actual value of the <i>entry-value</i> or <i>exit-value</i> argument.
increment	Increment uses the <i>entry-value</i> or <i>exit-value</i> field as an incremental difference. The <i>entry-value</i> or <i>exit-value</i> is compared with the difference between the current counter value and the value when the event was last triggered (or the first polled sample if this is a new event). A negative value checks the incremental difference for a counter that is decreasing.
rate	Rate is defined as the average rate of change over a period of time. The time period is the <i>average-factor-value</i> multiplied by the <i>poll-int-value</i> . At each poll interval the difference between the current sample and the previous sample is taken and recorded as an absolute value. An average of the previous <i>average-factor-value</i> samples is taken to be the rate of change.
poll-interval	Specifies the time interval between consecutive polls. The default is 1 second.
poll-int-value	Number that represents seconds and optional milliseconds in the format ssssss[.mmm]. The range for seconds is from 60 to 4294967295. The range for milliseconds is from 0 to 999. If using milliseconds, specify the milliseconds in the format s.mmm. The poll interval value must not be less than 1 second. The default is 1 second.
exit-comb	(Optional) Indicates the combination of exit conditions that must be met before event monitoring is reenabled.
or	Indicates that both exit-op or exit-val and exit-timevalues must exist
and	Indicates that either <b>exit-op</b> or <b>exit-val</b> or <b>exit-time</b> values must exist
exit-op	(Optional) Compares the contents of the current interface counter value with the exit value using the specified operator. If there is a match, an event is triggered and event monitoring is reenabled.

exit-val exit-value	(Optional) Specifies the value with which the contents of the current interface counter value are compared to decide whether the exit criteria are met. If an exit value is specified, you must configure an exit operator. Range is from -2147483648 to 2147483647.
exit-type	(Optional) Specifies a type of operation to be applied to the object ID specified by the <i>exit-value</i> argument.
exit-time	(Optional) Specifies the time period after which the event monitoring is reenabled. The timing starts after the event is triggered.
exit-time-value	(Optional) Number that represents seconds and optional milliseconds in the format sssssss[.mmm]. The range for seconds is from 0 to 4294967295. The range for milliseconds is from 0 to 999. If using milliseconds only, specify the milliseconds in the format 0.mmm.
average-factor	(Optional) Specifies a number used to calculate the period used for rate-based calculations. The <i>average-factor-value</i> is multiplied by the <i>poll-int-value</i> to derive the period in milliseconds.
average-factor-value	(Optional) Number in the range from 1 to 64. The minimum average factor value is 1.
maxrun	(Optional) Specifies the maximum runtime of the applet. If the <b>maxrun</b> keyword is specified, the <i>maxruntime-number</i> value must be specified. If the <b>maxrun</b> keyword is not specified, the default applet run time is 20 seconds.
maxruntime-number	(Optional) Number of seconds specified in sssssssss[.mmm] format, where ssssssss must be an integer representing seconds between 0 and 31536000, and where mmm must be an integer representing milliseconds between 0 and 999.

No EEM events are triggered on the basis of a generic interface counter crossing a threshold or reaching exit criteria.

# **Command Modes**

Applet configuration (config-applet)

# **Command History**

Release	Modification	
12.2(25)S	This command was introduced.	
12.3(14)T	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.3(14)T.	
12.2(28)SB	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(28)SB.	
12.2(18)SXF4	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(18)SXF4 to support Software Modularity images only.	
12.2(33)SRA	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRA.	
12.2(18)SXF5	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(18)SXF5.	
12.2SX	This command is supported in the Cisco IOS Release 12.2SX train. Support in a specific 12.2SX release of this train depends on your feature set, platform, and platform hardware.	

Release	Modification
12.4(20)T	This command was modified. The tag, entry-type, value, increment, rate, exit-type, average-factor, and maxrunkeywords and associated arguments were added. The entry-val-is-increment, true, false, and exit-val-is-increment keywords were removed.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

An EEM event is triggered when one of the fields specified by an interface counter crosses a defined threshold.



Note

While registering a policy, an interface can be configured using this command without being physically present in the device but EEM does not begin any monitoring activity until the interface is physically present.

Exit criteria are optional. If you do not specify the exit criteria, event monitoring will be reenabled immediately. If you specify the exit criteria, on the basis of values or time periods, event monitoring is not reenabled until the exit criteria are met.

When you use the **exit-comb** keyword, the following criteria must be met:

- If you specify the **or** operator, an exit comparison operator and an exit object ID value, or an exit time value must exist.
- If you specify the **and** operator, an exit comparison operator, an exit object ID value, and an exit time value must exist.

### Cisco IOS Releases 12.4(15)T, 12.2(33)SB, 12.2(33)SRA, and 12.2(33)SXH, and Prior Releases

The **entry-val-is-increment**keyword triggers one of the following actions:

- If you specify the true keyword, the entry-value is an increment and the interface event is raised whenever the incremental value is reached.
- If you specify the **false** keyword, the *entry-value* is an actual value and the interface event is raised whenever the actual value occurs. This is the default.

When the optional exit-val-is-increment keyword is used, the following occurs:

- If you specify the true keyword, the exit-value is an increment value and the event monitoring is reenabled
  whenever the incremental value is reached.
- If you specify the **false** keyword, the *exit-value* is an actual value and the event monitoring is reenabled whenever the actual value occurs. This is the default.

#### Cisco IOS Release 12.4(20)T and Later Releases

The **entry-type**keyword triggers one of the following actions:

- If you specify the **value** keyword, the *entry-value* is an actual value and the interface event is raised whenever the actual value occurs.
- If you specify the **increment** keyword, the *entry-value* is an increment and the interface event is raised whenever the incremental value is reached.
- If you specify the **rate** keyword, the *entry-value* is a rate of change and the interface event is raised whenever the rate of change value is reached.

When you use the optional **exit-type**keyword, the following occurs:

- If you specify the **value** keyword, the *exit-value* is an actual value and the event monitoring is reenabled whenever the actual value occurs. This is the default.
- If you specify the **increment** keyword, the *exit-value* is an increment and the event monitoring is reenabled whenever the incremental value is reached.
- If you specify the **rate** keyword, the *exit-value* is a rate of change and the event monitoring is reenabled whenever the rate of change value is reached.

# **Examples**

The following example shows how a policy named EventInterface is triggered every time the receive\_throttle counter for the FastEthernet interface 0/0 is incremented by 5. The polling interval to check the counter is specified to run once every 90 seconds.

```
Router(config) # event manager applet EventInterface
Router(config-applet) # event interface name FastEthernet0/0 parameter receive_throttle
entry-op ge entry-val 5 entry-val-is-increment true poll-interval 90
Router(config-applet) # action 1.0 syslog msg "Applet EventInterface"
```

The following example shows how a policy named EventInterface\_Load is triggered every time the receive\_rate\_bps counter for the FastEthernet interface 0/0 reaches a rate of change of 10,000 with an average factor of 10. The polling interval to check the counter is specified to run once every 120 seconds. This example is for a Cisco IOS Release 12.4(20)T or later image.

```
Router(config) # event manager applet EventInterface_Load
Router(config-applet) # event interface name FastEthernet0/0 parameter receive_rate_bps
entry-op ge entry-val 10000 entry-type rate poll-interval 120 average-factor 10
Router(config-applet) # action 1.0 syslog msg "Applet EventInterface_Load"
```

## **Related Commands**

Command	Description
event manager applet	Registers an event applet with the Embedded Event Manager and enters applet configuration mode.

# event ioswdsysmon

To specify the event criteria for an Embedded Event Manager (EEM) applet that is run on the basis of Cisco IOS system monitor counters crossing a threshold, use the **event ioswdsysmon**command in applet configuration mode. To remove the event criteria, use the **no** form of this command.

```
event [tag event-tag] ioswdsysmon sub1 subevent1 [timewin timewin-value] [sub12-op {and | or} sub2 subevent2] [maxrun maxruntime-number]
no [tag event-tag] event ioswdsysmon sub1 subevent1 [timewin timewin-value] [sub12-op {and | or} sub2 subevent2] [maxrun maxruntime-number]
```

Subevent Syntax (for the subevent1 and subevent2 Arguments) for Cisco IOS Images cpu-proc taskname task-name op operator val value [period period-value] mem-proc taskname task-name op operator val value [is-percent {true | false}] [period period-value]

Subevent Syntax (for the subevent1 and subevent2 Arguments) for Cisco IOS Software Modularity Images

**cpu-proc taskname** task-name **path** pid **op** operator **val** value [**period** period-value] **mem-proc taskname** task-name **path** pid **op** operator **val** value [**is-percent** {**true** | **false**}] [**period** period-value]

tag	(Optional) Specifies a tag using the <i>event-tag</i> argument that can be used with the <b>trigger</b> command to support multiple event statements within an applet.
event-tag	(Optional) String that identifies the tag.
sub1	Specifies the first subevent.
subevent1	First subevent. Use the syntax shown under the Subevent Syntax heading.
timewin	(Optional) Specifies the time window within which all the subevents must occur for an event to be generated.
timewin-value	(Optional) Number that represents seconds and optional milliseconds in the format ssssssssssssss.mmm]. The range for seconds is from 0 to 4294967295. The range for milliseconds is from 0 to 999. If using milliseconds only, specify the milliseconds in the format 0.mmm.
sub12-op	(Optional) Indicates the combination operator for comparison between subevent 1 and subevent 2.
and	(Optional) Specifies that the results of both subevent 1 and subevent 2 must cross the specified thresholds.
or	(Optional) Specifies that the results of either subevent 1 or subevent 2 must cross the specified thresholds.
sub2	(Optional) Specifies the second subevent.
subevent2	(Optional) Second subevent. Use the syntax shown under the Subevent Syntax heading.
Subevent Syntax	
cpu-proc	Specifies the use of a sample collection of CPU statistics.
mem-proc	Specifies the use of a sample collection of memory statistics.
taskname	Specifies a Cisco IOS task name.  Note In Cisco IOS Release 12.2(18)SXF4 and later releases, Software Modularity images contain POSIX processes, and Cisco IOS processes were renamed as tasks.
task-name	Name of the Cisco IOS task to be monitored. If the value of the <i>task-name</i> argument contains embedded blanks, enclose it in double quotation marks.

path	(Supported only in Software Modularity images) Specifies a Cisco IOS Software Modularity path and process name.
	Note In Cisco IOS Release 12.2(18)SXF4 and later releases, Software Modularity images contain POSIX processes, and Cisco IOS processes were renamed as tasks.
pid	(Supported only in Software Modularity images) Process ID of the Software Modularity process to be monitored.
ор	Compares the collected CPU or memory usage sample with the value specified in the <i>value</i> argument.
operator	Two-character string. The <i>operator</i> argument takes one of the following values:  • gtGreater than  • geGreater than or equal to  • eqEqual to  • neNot equal to  • ltLess than
val	• leLess than or equal to  Specifies the value with which the collected CPU or memory usage sample is
	compared to decide if the subevent should be raised.
value	Number in the range from 1 to 4294967295.
period	(Optional) Specifies the elapsed time period for the collection samples to be averaged.
period-value	(Optional) Number that represents seconds and optional milliseconds in the format ssssss[.mmm]. The range for seconds is from 0 to 4294967295. The range for milliseconds is from 0 to 999. If only milliseconds are used, the format is 0.mmm. If the time period is 0, the most recent sample is used.
is-percent	(Optional) Indicates whether the <i>value</i> argument is a percentage.
true	(Optional) Specifies that the <i>value</i> argument is a percentage.
false	(Optional) Specifies that the <i>value</i> argument is not a percentage.
maxrun	(Optional) Specifies the maximum runtime of the applet. If the <b>maxrun</b> keyword is specified, the <i>maxruntime-number</i> value must be specified. If the <b>maxrun</b> keyword is not specified, the default applet run time is 20 seconds.
maxruntime-number	(Optional) Number of seconds specified in sssssssss[.mmm] format, where ssssssss must be an integer representing seconds between 0 and 31536000, inclusive, and where mmm must be an integer representing milliseconds between 0 and 999).

No EEM events are triggered on the basis of Cisco IOS system monitor counters.

#### **Command Modes**

Applet configuration (config-applet).

# **Command History**

Release	Modification	
12.2(25)S	This command was introduced.	
12.3(14)T	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.3(14)T.	
12.2(28)SB	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(28)SB.	
12.2(18)SXF4	The <b>path</b> keyword and <i>pid</i> argument were added and this command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(18)SXF4 to support Software Modularity images.	
12.2(33)SRA	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRA.	
12.2(18)SXF5	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(18)SXF5	
12.2SX	This command is supported in the Cisco IOS Release 12.2SX train. Support in a specific 12.2SX release of this train depends on your feature set, platform, and platform hardware.	
12.4(20)T	The tag and maxrun keywords were added to support multiple event statements within an applet.	

## **Usage Guidelines**

An EEM event is triggered when one of the Cisco IOS system monitor counters crosses a defined threshold. Depending on the operator, the threshold may be crossed when the value exceeds the threshold or when the value is less than the threshold.

If a match is found when the **op**keyword is used, a subevent is triggered.

#### **Examples**

The following example shows how to configure a policy to trigger an applet when the total amount of memory used by the process named "IP RIB Update" has increased by more than 50 percent over the sample period of 60 seconds:

```
Router(config) # event manager applet IOSWD_Sample3
Router(config-applet) # event ioswdsysmon sub1 mem-proc taskname "IP RIB Update" op gt val
50 is-percent true period 60
Router(config-applet) # action 1 syslog msg "IOSWD_Sample3 Policy Triggered"
```

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description
event manager applet	Registers an event applet with the Embedded Event Manager and enters applet configuration mode.

# event ipsla

To publish an event when an IP SLAs operation is triggered for an Embedded Event Manager (EEM) applet, use the **event ipsla** command in applet configuration mode. To disable publishing events when an IP SLAs reaction gets triggered, use the **no** form of this command.

**event** [tag event-tag] ipsla {group-name name [operation-id operation-id-value] | operation-id operation-id-value [group-name name]} [dest-ip-address ip-address] [reaction-type type] [maxrun maxruntime-number]

no event [tag event-tag] ipsla

tag	(Optional) Specifies a tag using the <i>event-tag</i> argument that can be used with the <b>trigger</b> command to support multiple event statements within an applet.
event-tag	(Optional) String that identifies the tag.
group-name	Specifies the IP SLAs group ID.
name	Name of the IP SLAs group.
operation-id	Specifies the IP SLAs operation ID.
operation-id-value	Number in the range from 1 to 2147483647.
dest-ip-address	(Optional) Specifies the destination IP address for which the IP SLAs events are monitored.
ip-address	(Optional) Specifies the IP address of the destination port.
reaction-type	(Optional) Specifies the reaction to be taken for the specified IP SLAs operation.
type	(Optional) Type of IP SLAs reaction. One of the following keywords can be specified:
	• connectionLossSpecifies that a reaction should occur if there is a one-way connection loss for the monitored operation.
	• icpifSpecifies that a reaction should occur if the one-way Calculated Planning Impairment Factor (ICPIF) value violates the upper threshold or lower threshold.
	• <b>jitterAvg</b> Specifies that a reaction should occur if the average round-trip jitter value violates the upper threshold or lower threshold.
	• jitterDSAvgSpecifies that a reaction should occur if the average one-way destination-to-source jitter value violates the upper threshold or lower threshold.
	• jitterSDAvgSpecifies that a reaction should occur if the average one-way source-to-destination jitter value violates the upper threshold or lower threshold.
	• maxOfNegativeDSSpecifies that a reaction should occur if the one-way maximum negative jitter destination-to-source threshold is violated.
	• maxOfNegativeSDSpecifies that a reaction should occur if the one-way maximum negative jitter source-to-destination threshold is violated.

	• maxOfPositiveDS Specifies that a reaction should occur if the one-way maximum positive jitter destination-to-source threshold is violated.
	• maxOfPositiveSDSpecifies that a reaction should occur if the one-way maximum positive jitter source-to-destination threshold is violated.
	• mosSpecifies that a reaction should occur if the one-way Mean Opinion Score (MOS) value violates the upper threshold or lower threshold.
	• packetLateArrival Specifies that a reaction should occur if the one-way number of late packets violates the upper threshold or lower threshold.
	• packetLossDSSpecifies that a reaction should occur if the one-way destination-to-source packet loss value violates the upper threshold or lower threshold.
	• packetLossSDSpecifies that a reaction should occur if the one-way source-to-destination packet loss value violates the upper threshold or lower threshold.
	• packetMIASpecifies that a reaction should occur if the one-way number of missing packets violates the upper threshold or lower threshold.
	• packetOutOfSequenceSpecifies that a reaction should occur if the one-way number of packets out of sequence violates the upper threshold or lower threshold.
	• rttSpecifies that a reaction should occur if the round-trip time violates the upper threshold or lower threshold.
	• <b>timeout</b> Specifies that a reaction should occur if there is a one-way timeout for the monitored operation.
	• verifyErrorSpecifies that a reaction should occur if there is a one-way error verification violation.
maxrun	(Optional) Specifies the maximum runtime of the applet. If the <b>maxrun</b> keyword is specified, the <i>maxruntime-number</i> value must be specified. If the <b>maxrun</b> keyword is not specified, the default applet run time is 20 seconds.
maxruntime-number	(Optional) Number of seconds specified in <i>ssssssss</i> [.mmm] format, where <i>ssssssss</i> must be an integer representing seconds from 0 to 31536000, and where mmm must be an integer representing milliseconds from 0 to 999.

No events are published when IP SLAs operations are triggered.

# **Command Modes**

Applet configuration (config-applet)

# **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.4(22)T	This command was introduced.
12.2(33)SRE	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRE.

# **Usage Guidelines**

An EEM event is published when an IP SLAs reaction is triggered. Either the **group-name** or the **operation-id** must be specified. The remaining parameters are optional.

# **Examples**

The following example shows how to publish an event when an IP SLAs operation is triggered. In this example, the group named grp1 pings the destination server 209.165.200.221 over the current interface every three seconds. If there is no response, the operation is timed out.

Router# configure terminal
Router(config)# event manager applet EventIPSLA
Router(config-applet)# event ipsla group-name grp1 dest-ip-address 209.165.200.221
reaction-type timeout maxrun 3

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description
event manager applet	Registers an event applet with the EEM and enters applet configuration mode.

# event manager applet

To register an applet with the Embedded Event Manager (EEM) and to enter applet configuration mode, use the **event manager applet** command in global configuration mode. To unregister the applet, use the **no** form of this command.

event manager applet applet-name [authorization bypass] [class class-options] [trap] no event manager applet applet-name [authorization bypass] [class class-options] [trap]

# **Syntax Description**

applet-name	Name of the applet file.	
authorization	(Optional) Specifies AAA authorization type for applet.	
bypass	(Optional) Specifies EEM AAA authorization type bypass.	
class	(Optional) Specifies the EEM policy class.	
class-options	(Optional) The EEM policy class. You can specify either one of the following:	
	• <i>class-letter</i> Letter from A to Z that identifies each policy class. You can specify any one <i>class-letter</i> .	
	• default Specifies the policies registered with the default class.	
trap	(Optional) Generates a Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) trap when the policy is triggered.	

#### **Command Default**

No EEM applets are registered.

#### **Command Modes**

Global configuration (config)

## **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.0(26)S	This command was introduced.
12.3(4)T	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.3(4)T.
12.3(2)XE	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.3(2)XE.
12.2(25)S	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(25)S.
12.2(28)SB	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(28)SB.
12.2(18)SXF4	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(18)SXF4 to support Software Modularity images only.
12.2(33)SRA	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRA.
12.2(18)SXF5	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(18)SXF5.
12.2SX	This command is supported in the Cisco IOS Release 12.2SX train. Support in a specific 12.2SX release of this train depends on your feature set, platform, and platform hardware.
12.4(22)T	The <b>class</b> and <b>trap</b> keywords and the <i>class-options</i> argument were added.
15.0(1)M	The command was modified. The <b>authorization</b> and <b>bypass</b> keywords were added.

### **Usage Guidelines**

An EEM applet is a concise method for defining event screening criteria and the actions to be taken when that event occurs.

Only one event configuration command is allowed within an applet configuration. When applet configuration submode is exited and no event command is present, a warning is displayed stating that no event is associated with this applet. If no event is specified, this applet is not considered registered and the applet is not displayed. When no action is associated with this applet, events are still triggered but no actions are performed. Multiple action applet configuration commands are allowed within an applet configuration. Use the **show event manager policy registered** command to display a list of registered applets.

Before modifying an EEM applet, use the **no** form of this command to unregister the applet because the existing applet is not replaced until you exit applet configuration mode. While you are in applet configuration mode modifying the applet, the existing applet may be executing. When you exit applet configuration mode, the old applet is unregistered and the new version is registered.

Action configuration commands are uniquely identified using the *label* argument, which can be any string value. Actions are sorted in ascending alphanumeric key sequence using the *label* argument as the sort key and are run using this sequence.

The EEM schedules and runs policies on the basis of an event specification that is contained within the policy itself. When applet configuration mode is exited, EEM examines the event and action commands that are entered and registers the applet to be run when a specified event occurs.

The EEM policies will be assigned a class when **class** class-letter is specified when they are registered. EEM policies registered without a class will be assigned to the **default** class. Threads that have **default** as the class will service the default class when the thread is available for work. Threads that are assigned specific class letters will service any policy with a matching class letter when the thread is available for work.

If there is no EEM execution thread available to run the policy in the specified class and a scheduler rule for the class is configured, the policy will wait until a thread of that class is available for execution. Synchronous

policies that are triggered from the same input event should be scheduled in the same execution thread. Policies will be queued in a separate queue for each class using the queue priority as the queuing order.

When a policy is triggered and if AAA is configured it will contact the AAA server for authorization. Using the **authorization bypass** keyword combination, you can skip to contact the AAA server and run the policy immediately. EEM stores AAA bypassed policy names in a list. This list is checked when policies are triggered. If a match is found, AAA authorization is bypassed.

To avoid authorization for commands configured through the EEM policy, EEM will use named method lists, which AAA provides. These named method lists can be configured to have no command authorization.

The following is a sample AAA configuration.

This configuration assumes a TACACS+ server at 192.168.10.1 port 10000. If the TACACS+ server is not enabled, configuration commands are permitted on the console; however, EEM policy and applet CLI interactions will fail.

```
enable password lab
aaa new-model
tacacs-server host 128.107.164.152 port 10000
tacacs-server key cisco
aaa authentication login consoleline none
aaa authorization exec consoleline none
aaa authorization commands 1 consoleline none
aaa authorization commands 15 consoleline none
line con 0
exec-timeout 0 0
login authentication consoleline
aaa authorization login default group tacacs+
aaa authorization commands 1 default group tacacs+
aaa authorization commands 15 default group tacacs+
aaa authorization commands 15 default group tacacs+
```

The **authorization**, **class** and **trap** keywords can be used in any combination.

# **Examples**

The following example shows an EEM applet called IPSLAping1 being registered to run when there is an exact match on the value of a specified SNMP object ID that represents a successful IP SLA ICMP echo operation (this is equivalent to a **ping** command). Four actions are triggered when the echo operation fails, and event monitoring is disabled until after the second failure. A message that the ICMP echo operation to a server failed is sent to syslog, an SNMP trap is generated, EEM publishes an application-specific event, and a counter called IPSLA1F is incremented by a value of one.

```
Router(config) # event manager applet IPSLAping1
Router(config-applet) # event snmp oid 1.3.6.1.4.1.9.9.42.1.2.9.1.6.4 get-type exact
entry-op eq entry-val 1 exit-op eq exit-val 2 poll-interval 5
Router(config-applet) # action 1.0 syslog priority critical msg "Server IP echo failed:
OID=$_snmp_oid_val"
Router(config-applet) # action 1.1 snmp-trap strdata "EEM detected server reachability
failure to 10.1.88.9"
Router(config-applet) # action 1.2 publish-event sub-system 88000101 type 1 arg1 10.1.88.9
arg2 IPSLAEcho arg3 fail
Router(config-applet) # action 1.3 counter name IPSLA1F value 1 op inc
```

The following example shows how to register an applet with the name one and class A and enter applet configuration mode where the timer event detector is set to trigger an event every 10 seconds. When the event is triggered, the **action syslog** command writes the message "hello world" to syslog.

```
Router(config)# event manager applet one class A
Router(config-applet)# event timer watchdog time 10
Router(config-applet)# action syslog syslog msg "hello world"
Router(config-applet)# exit
```

The following example shows how to bypass the AAA authorization when registering an applet with the name one and class A.

Router(config) # event manager applet one class A authorization bypass
Router(config-applet) #

## **Related Commands**

Command	Description
show event manager policy registered	Displays registered EEM policies.

# event manager detector routing

To set the delay time for the routing event detector to start monitoring events, use the **event manager detector routing** command in global configuration mode. To disable the delay time, use the **no** form of this command.

event manager detector routing bootup-delay delay-time no event manager detector routing

# **Syntax Description**

bootup-delay	Specifies the time delay to turn on monitoring after bootup.
	Number that represents seconds and optional milliseconds in the format sssssssssssssss.mmm]. The range for seconds is from 0 to 4294967295. The range for milliseconds is from 0 to 999. If using milliseconds only, specify the milliseconds in the format 0.mmm.

#### **Command Default**

Routing event detector commands are not configured.

## **Command Modes**

Global configuration (config)

## **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.4(22)T	This command was introduced.
12.2(33)SRE	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRE.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

To configure the delay time to turn on the routing update after bootup, use the **event manager detector routing**command. If configured, the routing event detector will only start monitoring events after the bootup delay time. After the bootup delay time has been reached, the routing updates will be turned on, and the policies start will triggering.

## **Examples**

The following example shows how to configure the delay time for the routing update to be turned on:

Router(config) # event manager detector routing bootup-delay 800

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description
event manager detector rpc	Configures the router to accept EEM applet using RPC event detector commands.

# event manager detector rpc

To configure the router to accept Embedded Event Manger (EEM) applet using remote procedure call (RPC) event detector commands, use the **event manager detector rpc**command in global configuration mode. To disable the EEM applet using the RPC event detector commands, use the **no** form of this command.

event manager detector rpc ssh [{acl[{[access-list]}]|max-sessions max-sessions|locktime seconds}] no event manager detector rpc [{ssh acl [access-list]|max-sessions max-sessions|locktime seconds}]

### **Syntax Description**

ssh	Specifies SSH to establish an RPC session.	
acl	(Optional) Specifies an access list for this session.	
access-list	(Optional) Specifies the access list for this session.	
max-sessions	(Optional) Specifies the maximum number of concurrent RPC sessions.	
max-sessions	(Optional) The valid range is from 4 to 16 sessions.	
lock-time	(Optional) Specifies the maximum time an EEM RPC configuration lock is in place without an intermediate operation.	
seconds	(Optional) The valid range is 1 to 300 seconds. The default value is 10 seconds.	

#### **Command Default**

RPC event detector commands are not configured.

## **Command Modes**

Global configuration (config)

# **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.4(20)T	This command was introduced.
12.2(33)SRE	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRE.

# **Usage Guidelines**

The **event manager detector rpc**commandprovides the ability to invoke EEM policies from outside the router over an encrypted connection using Secure Shell (SSH) for the highest level of security. The RPC event detector uses Simple Object Access Protocol (SOAP) data encoding for exchanging XML-based messages. This command can be used to run EEM policies and then receive output in a SOAP XML-formatted reply.

SSH must be configured on the router prior to event manager detector rpc is configured.

# **Examples**

The following example shows how to configure a user, if one has not been configured. It also shows how to configure the router to enable SSHv2:

```
Router(config)# username johndoe privilege 15 password 0 lab
Router(config)# aaa new-model
Router(config)# crypto key generate rsa usage-keys label sshkeys modulus 768
Router(config)# ip ssh version 2
```

The following example shows how to connect to the router using SSH to make sure SSH is up and running:

```
Linux-server> ssh -2 -c aes256-cbc -m hmac-shal-96 user@router
```

The following example shows how to configure the router to accept EEM RPC command, enable EEM RPC over SSHv2. You can also configure an access control list for this EEM RPC session.

```
Router# configure terminal
Router(config)# event manager detector rpc ssh acl 459
```

The following example shows how to configure the maximum time an EEM RPC configuration lock is in place without an intermediate operation. The value is set to 60 seconds.

```
Router(config) # event manager detector rpc lock-time 60
```

The following example show how to configure the maximum number of concurrent RPC sessions to 5:

```
Router(config)# event manager detector rpc max-sessions 5
```

The following example shows how to run eem rpc via SSH.

```
Linux-server> ssh -2 -s user@172.16.0.0 eem_rpc
```

## **Related Commands**

Command	Description
event rpc	Configures the router to accept EEM RPC.

# event manager directory user

To specify a directory to use for storing user library files or user-defined Embedded Event Manager (EEM) policies, use the **event manager directory user** command in global configuration command. To disable use of a directory for storing user library files or user-defined EEM policies, use the **no** form of this command.

event manager directory user {library path | policy path} no event manager directory user {library path | policy path}

library	Specifies using the directory to store user library files.	
policy	Specifies using the directory to store user-defined EEM policies.	

path Absolute pathname to the user directory on the flash of	levice.
--	---------

No directory is specified for storing user library files or user-defined EEM policies.

#### **Command Modes**

Global configuration

# **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.3(14)T	This command was introduced.
12.2(28)SB	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(28)SB.
12.2(18)SXF4	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(18)SXF4 to support Software Modularity images only.
12.2(33)SRA	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRA.
12.2(18)SXF5	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(18)SXF5.
12.2SX	This command is supported in the Cisco IOS Release 12.2SX train. Support in a specific 12.2SX release of this train depends on your feature set, platform, and platform hardware.

## **Usage Guidelines**

The user library directory is needed to store user library files associated with authoring EEM policies. If you have no plans to author EEM policies, you need not create a user library directory.

In Cisco IOS Release 12.3(14)T and later releases the software supports policy files created using the Tool Command Language (Tcl) scripting language. Tcl is provided in the Cisco IOS software image when the EEM is installed on the network device. Files with the .tcl extension can be EEM policies, Tcl library files, or a special Tcl library index file named "tclindex." The tclindex file contains a list of user function names and the library files that contain the user functions. The EEM searches the user library directory when Tcl starts up to process the tclindex file.

To create the user library directory before identifying it to the EEM, use the **mkdir** command in privileged EXEC mode. After creating the user library directory, you can use the **copy** command to copy .tcl library files into the user library directory.

The user policy directory is needed to store user-defined policy files. If you have no plans to author EEM policies, you need not create a user policy directory. The EEM searches the user policy directory when you enter the **event manager policy** *policy-filename* **type user** command.

To create the user policy directory before identifying it to the EEM, use the **mkdir** command in privileged EXEC mode. After creating the user policy directory, you can use the **copy** command to copy policy files into the user policy directory.

#### **Examples**

The following example shows how to specify disk0:/user\_library as the directory to use for storing user library files:

Router(config) # event manager directory user library disk0:/user library

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description
сору	Copies any file from a source to a destination.
event manager policy	Registers an EEM policy with the EEM.
mkdir	Creates a new directory in a Class C flash file system.

# event manager directory user repository

To specify a default location to copy Embedded Event Manager (EEM) policy updates, use the event manager directory user repository command in global configuration mode. To disable this function, use the **no** form of this command.

event manager directory user repository url-location no event manager directory user repository

•	_			
Syntax	Hac	Crin	tin	n
JVIIIAX	nco	UIIU	uv	и

url-location	Location from which EEM policies will be copied.
--------------	--

#### **Command Default**

No directory is specified for locating EEM policies.

#### **Command Modes**

Global configuration (config)

## **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.4(20)T	This command was introduced.
12.2(33)SRE	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRE.

## **Examples**

The following example shows how to specify tftp://10.2.2.2/user2/mktg/eem\_scripts as the default location to receive EEM policies:

event manager directory user repository tftp://10.2.2.2/user2/mktg/eem scripts

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description
	Displays the default directory specified to locate user EEM policy files.

# event manager environment

To set an Embedded Event Manager (EEM) environment variable, use the **event manager environment** command in global configuration mode. To disable an EEM environment variable, use the **no** form of this command.

event manager environment variable-name string

## no event manager environment variable-name

# **Syntax Description**

variable-name	Name assigned to the EEM environment variable.
string	Series of characters, including embedded spaces, to be placed in the environment variable <i>variable-name</i> .

### **Command Default**

No EEM environment variables are set.

# **Command Modes**

Global configuration

# **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.2(25)S	This command was introduced.
12.3(14)T	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.3(14)T.
12.2(28)SB	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(28)SB.
12.2(18)SXF4	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(18)SXF4 to support Software Modularity images only.
12.2(33)SRA	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRA.
12.2(18)SXF5	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(18)SXF5.
12.2SX	This command is supported in the Cisco IOS Release 12.2SX train. Support in a specific 12.2SX release of this train depends on your feature set, platform, and platform hardware.

# **Usage Guidelines**

By convention, the names of all environment variables defined by Cisco begin with an underscore character to set them apart: for example, \_show\_cmd.

To support embedded white spaces in the *string* argument, this command interprets everything after the *variable-name* argument to the end of the line to be part of the *string* argument.

To display the name and value of all EEM environment variables after you have configured them, use the **show event manager environment** command.

# **Examples**

The following example of the **event manager environment** command defines a set of EEM environment variables:

```
Router(config) \# event manager environment _cron_entry 0-59/2 0-23/1 * * 0-7 Router(config) \# event manager environment _show_cmd show version
```

# **Related Commands**

Command	Description
show event manager environment	Displays the name and value of all EEM environment variables.

# event manager history size

To change the size of Embedded Event Manager (EEM) history tables, use the **event manager history size** command in global configuration mode. To restore the default history table size, use the **no** form of this command.

event manager history size {events | traps} [size] no event manager history size {events | traps}

# **Syntax Description**

events	Changes the size of the EEM event history table.
traps	Changes the size of the EEM Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) trap history table.
size	(Optional) Integer in the range from 1 to 50 that specifies the number of history table entries. Default is 50.

# **Command Default**

The size of the history table is 50 entries.

#### **Command Modes**

Global configuration

# **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.2(25)S	This command was introduced.
12.3(14)T	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.3(14)T.
12.2(28)SB	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(28)SB.
12.2(18)SXF4	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(18)SXF4 to support Software Modularity images only.
12.2(33)SRA	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRA.
12.2(18)SXF5	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(18)SXF5.
12.2SX	This command is supported in the Cisco IOS Release 12.2SX train. Support in a specific 12.2SX release of this train depends on your feature set, platform, and platform hardware.

# **Examples**

The following example of the **event manager history size** command changes the size of the SNMP trap history table to 30 entries:

Router(config)# event manager history size traps 30

# **Related Commands**

Command	Description
show event manager history events	Displays the EEM events that have been triggered.
show event manager history traps	Displays the EEM SNMP traps that have been sent.

# event manager policy

To register an Embedded Event Manager (EEM) policy with the EEM, use the **event manager policy** command in global configuration mode. To unregister the EEM policy, use the **no** form of this command.

event manager policy policy-filename [authorization bypass] [class class-options] [type {system | user}] [trap]

no event manager policy policy-filename [authorization bypass] [class class-options] [type {system | user}] [trap]

# **Syntax Description**

policy-filename	Name of the policy file.	
authorization	(Optional) Specifies AAA authorization type for policy.	
bypass	(Optional) Specifies EEM AAA authorization type bypass.	
class	(Optional) Specifies the EEM policy class.	
class-options	<ul> <li>(Optional) The EEM policy class. You can specify either of the following:</li> <li>• class-letter Letter from A to Z that identifies each policy class. You can specify any one class-letter.</li> <li>• defaultSpecifies the policies registered with the default class.</li> </ul>	
type	(Optional) Specifies the type of EEM policy to be registered.	
system	(Optional) Registers a Cisco-defined system policy.	
user	(Optional) Registers a user-defined policy.	
trap	(Optional) Generates a Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) trap when the policy is triggered.	

# **Command Default**

No EEM policies are registered.

#### **Command Modes**

Global configuration (config)

# **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.2(25)S	This command was introduced.
12.3(14)T	This command was modified. The <b>user</b> keyword was added.
12.2(28)SB	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(28)SB.
12.2(18)SXF4	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(18)SXF4 to support Software Modularity images only.
12.2(33)SRA	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRA.
12.2(18)SXF5	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(18)SXF5.

Release	Modification
12.2SX	This command is supported in the Cisco IOS Release 12.2SX train. Support in a specific 12.2SX release of this train depends on your feature set, platform, and platform hardware.
12.4(22)T	This command was modified. The <b>class</b> keyword and the <i>class-options</i> argument were added.
15.0(1)M	This command was modified. The <b>authorization</b> and <b>bypass</b> keywords were added.

### **Usage Guidelines**

The EEM schedules and runs policies on the basis of an event specification that is contained within the policy itself. When the **event manager policy** command is invoked, the EEM examines the policy and registers it to be run when the specified event occurs.

If you enter the **event manager policy** command without specifying the optional **type** keyword, the EEM first tries to locate the specified policy file in the system policy directory. If the EEM finds the file in the system policy directory, it registers the policy as a system policy. If the EEM does not find the specified policy file in the system policy directory, it looks in the user policy directory. If the EEM locates the specified file in the user policy directory, it registers the policy file as a user policy. If the EEM finds policy files with the same name in both the system policy directory and the user policy directory, the policy file in the system policy directory takes precedence and is registered as a system policy.

The EEM policies will be assigned a class when **class** class-letter is specified when they are registered. EEM policies registered without a class will be assigned to the **default** class. Threads that have **default** as the class will service the default class when the thread is available for work. Threads that are assigned specific class letters will service any policy with a matching class letter when the thread is available for work.

If there is no EEM execution thread available to run the policy in the specified class and a scheduler rule for the class is configured, the policy will wait until a thread of that class is available for execution. Synchronous policies that are triggered from the same input event should be scheduled in the same execution thread. Policies will be queued in a separate queue for each class using the queue priority as the queuing order.

When a policy is triggered and if AAA is configured, it will contact the AAA server for authorization. Using the **authorization bypass** keyword combination, you can skip to contact the AAA server and run the policy immediately. EEM stores AAA-bypassed policy names in a list. This list is checked when policies are triggered. If a match is found, AAA authorization is bypassed.

To avoid authorization for commands configured through the EEM policy, EEM will use named method lists, which AAA provides. These named method lists can be configured to have no command authorization.

The following is a sample AAA configuration. This configuration assumes a TACACS+ server at 192.0.2.1 port 10000. If the TACACS+ server is not enabled, configuration commands are permitted on the console; however, EEM policy and applet CLI interactions will fail.

```
enable password lab
aaa new-model
tacacs-server host 192.0.2.1 port 10000
tacacs-server key cisco
aaa authentication login consoleline none
aaa authorization exec consoleline none
aaa authorization commands 1 consoleline none
aaa authorization commands 15 consoleline none
line con 0
exec-timeout 0 0
login authentication consoleline
aaa authentication login default group tacacs+ enable
aaa authorization exec default group tacacs+
```

aaa authorization commands 1 default group tacacs+ aaa authorization commands 15 default group tacacs+

The **authorization**, **class**, and **type** keywords can be used in any combination.

An error message is displayed when you try to register a ".tbc" policy that does not contain any precompiled Tool Command Language (Tcl) byte code. See the "Examples" section.

# **Examples**

The following example shows how to use the **event manager policy** command to register a system-defined policy named tm\_cli\_cmd.tcl located in the system policy directory:

Router(config)# event manager policy tm\_cli\_cmd.tcl type system

The following example shows how to use the **event manager policy** command to register a user-defined policy named cron.tcl located in the user policy directory:

Router(config) # event manager policy cron.tcl type user

The following example shows how to use the **event manager policy** command to register a Tcl script named syslog.tcl with a class of default:

Router(config)# event manager policy syslog.tcl class default

The following example shows how to use the **event manager policy** command to register a Tcl script named syslog.tcl with a class of default and bypass the AAA authorization:

Router(config)# event manager policy syslog.tcl class default authorization bypass

The following error message is displayed when you try to register a ".tbc" policy that does not contain any precompiled TCL byte code:

Router(config) # event manager policy tcltotbc.tbc

EEM Register event failed: Error .tbc file does not contain compiled Tcl byte code. Error unable to parse EEM policy for registration commands.

EEM configuration: failed to retrieve intermediate registration result for policy tcltotbc.tbc

## **Related Commands**

Command	Description
show event manager policy registered	Displays registered EEM policies.

# event manager run

To manually run a registered Embedded Event Manager (EEM) policy, use the **event manager run** command in privileged EXEC mode.

**event manager run** policy-filename [[parameter1] [parameter2]... [parameter15]]

policy-filename	Name of the policy file.
parameter	(Optional) Parameter to pass to the script. A maximum of 15 parameters can be specified. The parameters must be alphanumeric strings. Do not include quotation marks, embedded spaces, and special characters.

No registered EEM policies are run.

#### **Command Modes**

Privileged EXEC (#)

### **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.3(14)T	This command was introduced.
12.2(28)SB	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(28)SB.
12.2(18)SXF4	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(18)SXF4 to support Software Modularity images only.
12.2(33)SRA	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRA.
12.2(18)SXF5	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(18)SXF5.
12.2SX	This command was supported in the Cisco IOS Release 12.2SX train. Support in a specific 12.2SX release of this train depends on your feature set, platform, and platform hardware.
12.4(20)T	The parameter argument was added. Up to 15 parameter values can be specified, and arguments can be specified in the registry call.

# **Usage Guidelines**

This command also enables you to use the parameters in the event policy and to specify the arguments in the registry call.

EEM usually schedules and runs policies on the basis of an event specification that is contained within the policy itself. The **event manager run** command allows policies to be run manually. The **event none** command must first be configured to run the policy manually. The None Event Detector includes arguments when it publishes the none event. This command does not have a **no** form.

## **Examples**

The following example shows how to manually run an EEM policy named policy-manual.tcl:

```
Router# event manager run policy-manual.tcl
```

Each parameter consists of the total number of built-ins (\$\_none\_argc), followed by the list of built-ins (\$\_none\_arg1, \$\_none\_arg2, and \$\_none\_arg3). The following examples show applets and Tool Tcl scripts.

#### **Applet Example**

```
event manager applet none_parameter_test
  event none
  action 1 syslog msg "Number of Arguments is $_none_argc"
  action 2 syslog msg "Argument 1 is $_none_arg1"
  action 3 syslog msg "Argument 2 is $_none_arg2"
  action 4 syslog msg "Argument 3 is $_none_arg3"
end
Router# event manager run none_parameter_test 11 22 33
01:26:03: %HA_EM-6-LOG: none_parameter_test: Number of Arguments is 3
01:26:03: %HA_EM-6-LOG: none_parameter_test: Argument 1 is 11
```

```
01:26:03: %HA_EM-6-LOG: none_parameter_test: Argument 2 is 22 01:26:03: %HA_EM-6-LOG: none_parameter_test: Argument 3 is 33
```

For policies, **event\_reqinfo**returns the optional parameters in a string, which are then handled by the policy.

#### **Tcl Script Example**

```
none paramter test.tcl
::cisco::eem::event register none
namespace import ::cisco::eem::*
namespace import ::cisco::lib::*
# query the event info
array set arr einfo [event reqinfo]
if {$ cerrno != 0} {
    set result [format "component=%s; subsys err=%s; posix err=%s; \n%s" \
        $ cerr sub num $ cerr sub err $ cerr posix err $ cerr str]
    error $result
action syslog priority info msg "Number of Arguments is $arr einfo(argc)"
if {$ cerrno != 0} {
    set result [format \
            "component=%s; subsys err=%s; posix err=%s; \n%s" \
            $_cerr_sub_num $_cerr_sub_err $_cerr_posix_err $_cerr_str]
   error $result
action syslog priority info msg "Argument 1 is $arr einfo(arg1)"
if {$ cerrno != 0} {
    set result [format \setminus
            "component=%s; subsys err=%s; posix err=%s; \n%s" \
            $_cerr_sub_num $_cerr_sub_err $_cerr_posix_err $_cerr_str]
    error $result
action_syslog priority info msg "Argument 2 is $arr_einfo(arg2)"
if {$ cerrno != 0} {
    set result [format
            "component=%s; subsys err=%s; posix err=%s; \n%s" \
            $_cerr_sub_num $_cerr_sub_err $_cerr_posix_err $_cerr_str]
    error $result
action syslog priority info msg "Argument 3 is $arr einfo(arg3)"
if {$ cerrno != 0} {
    set result [format \
            "component=%s; subsys err=%s; posix err=%s; \n%s" \
            $ cerr sub num $ cerr sub err $ cerr posix err $ cerr str]
   error $result
jubjub#event manager run none parameter test.tcl 1 2 3
01:26:03: %HA EM-6-LOG: tmpsys:/eem policy/none parameter test.tcl: Number of Arguments is
01:26:03: %HA_EM-6-LOG: tmpsys:/eem_policy/none_parameter_test.tcl: Argument 1 is 1
01:26:03: %HA EM-6-LOG: tmpsys:/eem policy/none parameter test.tcl: Argument 2 is 2
01:26:03: %HA EM-6-LOG: tmpsys:/eem policy/none parameter test.tcl: Argument 3 is 3
```

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description
event manager applet	Registers an EEM applet with the EEM and enters applet configuration mode.

Command	Description
event manager policy	Registers an EEM policy with the EEM.
event none	Specifies that an EEM policy is to be registered with the EEM and can be run manually.
show event manager policy registered	Displays EEM policies that are already registered.

# event manager scheduler

To schedule Embedded Event Manager (EEM) policies and set the policy scheduling options, use the **event manager scheduler**command in global configuration mode. To remove the scheduling of the EEM policies, use the **no** form of this command.

event manager scheduler  $\{applet \mid axp \mid call-home\}$  thread class class-options number thread-number no event manager scheduler  $\{applet \mid axp \mid call-home\}$  thread class class-options number thread-number

# **Syntax Description**

applet	Specifies the EEM applet policy.	
axp	Specifies the application extension platform (AXP) policy.	
call-home	Specifies Call Home policy.	
thread	Specifies the thread for the class.	
class	Specifies the EEM policy class.	
class-options	The EEM policy class. You can specify either one or all of the following:	
	• <i>class-letter</i> Letter from A to Z that identifies each policy class. You can specify multiple instances of <i>class-letter</i> .	
	• defaultSpecifies the policies registered with the default class.	
	• range class-letter-range Specifies the EEM policy class in a range. Multiple instances of range class-letter-range can be specified. The letters used in class-letter-range must be in uppercase.	
number	Specifies the number of concurrent execution threads for the specified class.	
thread-number	Number in the range 1 to 65535.	

## **Command Default**

Policy scheduling is active.

# **Command Modes**

Global configuration (config)

# **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.4(22)T	This command was introduced.

Release	Modification
12.2(33)SRE	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRE.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

The EEM policies will be assigned a class when **class** *class-letter* is specified by the **event manager applet** or **event manager policy** commands when they are registered. EEM policies registered without a class will be assigned to the **default** class. Threads that have **default** as the class, will service the default class when the thread is available for work. Threads that are assigned specific class letters will service any policy with a matching class letter when the thread is available for work.

If there is no EEM execution thread available to run the policy in the specified class and a scheduler rule for the class is configured, the policy will wait until a thread of that class is available for execution. Synchronous policies that are triggered from the same input event should be scheduled in the same execution thread.

You should specify any one of the options *class-letter*, **default**, and **range** *class-letter-range*. You can specify all these options in the same CLI statement.

To schedule EEM policies and set the script scheduling options, use the **event manager scheduler script** command in global configuration mode. To remove the EEM script scheduling options and restore the default value, use the **no** form of this command.

# **Examples**

The following example shows how to create two EEM execution threads to run applets of the default class.

Router(config)# event manager scheduler applet thread class default number 2

The following example shows how to create one EEM execution thread to run Tcl scripts of class A, B, D and E.

Router(config)# event manager scheduler script thread class A B range D-E number 1

## **Related Commands**

Command	Description
event manager applet	Registers an EEM applet with the EEM and enters applet configuration mode.
event manager policy	Registers an EEM policy with the EEM.
event manager scheduler hold	Holds the EEM policy scheduling execution.
event manager scheduler script	Sets the options for the EEM script scheduling.
debug event manager scheduler suspend	Suspends the EEM policy scheduling execution.

# event manager scheduler clear

To clear Embedded Event Manager (EEM) policies that are executing or pending execution, use the **event manager scheduler clear** command in privileged EXEC mode.

event manager scheduler clear {all | policy | job-id | queue-type | {applet | call-home | axp | script} | [class | class-options]} [processor | {rp\_primary | rp\_standby}]

# **Syntax Description**

Clears all policies that are currently executing or in the pending execution queue.	
Clears the EEM policy specified by the Job ID.	
Number in the range from 1 to 4294967295 that identifies each policy in the queue.	
Clears the queue type of the EEM policy.	
Specifies the EEM queue type applet.	
Specifies the EEM queue type Call Home Policies.	
Specifies the EEM queue type application extension platform.	
Specifies the EEM execution thread to run the Tcl scripts.	
Clears the EEM policies of a specified class.	
Specifies the EEM policy class. You can specify either one or all of the following:	
• class-letterLetter from A to Z that identifies each policy class. You can specify multiple instances of class-letter.	
• <b>default</b> The default class. EEM policies registered without a class are assigned to the default class.	
• range class-rangeSpecifies the EEM policy class in a range. You can specify any range from A to Z. You can specify multiple instances of range class-range.	
(Optional) Specifies the processor to execute the command.	
(Optional) Indicates the default RP. The policy is run on the primary RP when an event correlation causes the policy to be scheduled.	
(Optional) Indicates the standby RP. The policy is run on the standby RP when an event correlation causes the policy to be scheduled.	

# **Command Modes**

# Privileged EXEC (#)

# **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.4(20)T	This command was introduced.
12.4(22)T	The <b>queue-type</b> and <b>processor</b> keywords and <i>class-letter</i> and <i>class-range</i> arguments were added.
12.2(33)SRE	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRE.

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use the **show event manager policy pending** command to display the policies pending in the server execution queue

Use the **show event manager policy active** command to display the policies that are running.

Use the **event manager scheduler clear** command to clear a policy or a policy queue in the server.

For the **class** keyword, you should specify at least one of the options, *class-letter*, **default**, or **range** *class-range*. You can specify all these options in the same CLI statement.

## **Examples**

The following example shows how to clear EEM policies that are pending execution. The **show** commands display sample output before and after the policy is cleared.

Router# show event manager policy pending				
no. job id status time of event event type	name			
1 1 pend Thu Sep 7 02:54:04 2006 syslog	applet: one			
2 2 pend Thu Sep 7 02:54:04 2006 syslog	applet: two			
3 3 pend Thu Sep 7 02:54:04 2006 syslog	applet: three			
Router# event manager scheduler clear policy 2 Router# show event manager policy pending				
no. job id status time of event event type	name			
1 1 pend Thu Sep 7 02:54:04 2006 syslog	applet: one			
3 3 pend Thu Sep 7 02:54:04 2006 syslog	applet: three			

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description
event manager policy	Registers an EEM policy with the EEM.
show event manager policy pending	Displays EEM policies that are pending execution.

# event manager scheduler hold

To hold a scheduled Embedded Event Manager (EEM) policy event or event queue in the EEM scheduler, use the **event manager scheduler hold** command in privileged EXEC mode. To resume the policy event or event queue use the **event manager scheduler release** command.

event manager scheduler hold  $\{all \mid policy \ job - id \mid queue-type \ \{applet \mid call-home \mid axp \mid script\}$  [class class-options] [processor  $\{rp\_primary \mid rp\_standby\}$ ]

all	Holds all the EEM policy event or event queue in the EEM scheduler.
policy	Holds the EEM policy event or event queue in the EEM scheduler specified by the Job ID.
job-id	Number in the range from 1 to 4294967295 that identifies each policy in the queue.
queue-type	Holds the EEM policy event or event queue based on the EEM queue type.
applet	Specifies the EEM queue type applet.
call-home	Specifies the EEM queue type Call Home Policies.
axp	Specifies the EEM queue type application extension platform.
script	Specifies the EEM execution thread to run the Tcl scripts.
class	Specifies the class of the EEM policies.

class-options	Specifies the EEM policy class. You can specify either one or all of the following:
	• class-letterLetter from A to Z that identifies each policy class. You can specify multiple instances of class-letter.
	• <b>default</b> The default class. EEM policies registered without a class are assigned to the default class.
	• range class-rangeSpecifies the EEM policy class in a range. You can specify any range from A to Z. You can specify multiple instances of range class-range.
processor	(Optional) Specifies the processor to execute the command.
rp_primary	(Optional) Indicates the default RP. The policy is run on the primary RP when an event correlation causes the policy to be scheduled.
rp_standby	(Optional) Indicates the standby RP. The policy is run on the standby RP when an event correlation causes the policy to be scheduled.

#### **Command Modes**

Privileged EXEC (#)

#### **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.4(22)T	This command was introduced.
12.2(33)SRE	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRE.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Use the **show event manager policy pending** command to display the policies pending in the server execution queue.

Use the **event manager scheduler hold** command to hold a policy or a policy queue in the server.

For the **class** keyword, you should specify at least one of the options, *class-letter*, **default**, or **range** *class-range*. You can specify all these options in the same CLI statement.

event type

name

# **Examples**

The following example shows how to hold a scheduled policy event in the EEM scheduler. The **show** commands display sample output before and after the policy event is held.

# Router# show event manager policy pending no. job id status time of event

no. Job 10 status time of event 1 1 pend Thu Sep 7 02:54:04 2006 syslog applet: one pend Thu Sep 7 02:54:04 2006 syslog applet: two 3 3 pend Thu Sep 7 02:54:04 2006 syslog applet: three

Router# event manager scheduler hold policy 2 Router# show event manager policy pending

no. job id status time of event event type name 1 1 pend Thu Sep 7 02:54:04 2006 syslog applet: one 2 2 held Thu Sep 7 02:54:04 2006 syslog applet: two pend Thu Sep 7 02:54:04 2006 syslog applet: three

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description
event manager policy	Registers an EEM policy with the EEM.
event manager scheduler release	Resumes the policy event or event queue.
show event manager policy pending	Displays EEM policies that are pending execution.

# event manager scheduler modify

To modify the scheduling parameters of the Embedded Event Manager (EEM) policies, use the **event manager scheduler modify** command in privileged EXEC mode.

event manager scheduler modify  $\{all \mid policy \ job - id \mid queue-type \ \{applet \mid call-home \mid axp \mid script\}\}\$   $\{class \ class - options \ [queue-priority \ \{high \mid last \mid low \mid normal\}] \mid queue-priority \ \{high \mid last \mid low \mid normal\}\ [class \ class - options]\}\ [processor \ \{rp\_primary \mid rp\_standby\}]$ 

all	Changes all policies that are currently executing or in the pending execution queue.
policy	Changes the EEM policy specified by the Job ID.
job-id	Number in the range from 1 to 4294967295 that identifies each policy in the queue.
queue-type	Changes the queue type of the EEM policy.
applet	Specifies the EEM queue type applet.
call-home	Specifies the EEM queue type Call Home Policies.
axp	Specifies the EEM queue type application extension platform.
script	Specifies the EEM execution thread to run the Tcl scripts.
class	Changes the class of the EEM policies.
class-options	<ul> <li>Specifies the EEM policy class. You can specify either one or all of the following:</li> <li>class-letterLetter from A to Z that identifies each policy class. You can specify multiple instances of class-letter.</li> <li>defaultThe default class. EEM policies registered without a class are assigned to the default class.</li> </ul>
queue-priority	(Optional) Changes the priority of the queuing order of the EEM policies.
high	(Optional) Specifies the queue priority as high.
last	(Optional) Specifies the queue priority as last.
low	(Optional) Specifies the queue priority as low.
normal	(Optional) Specifies the queue priority as normal.
processor	(Optional) Specifies the processor to execute the command.

rp_primary	(Optional) Indicates the default RP. The policy is run on the primary RP when an event correlation causes the policy to be scheduled.
rp_standby	(Optional) Indicates the standby RP. The policy is run on the standby RP when an event correlation causes the policy to be scheduled.

#### **Command Modes**

Privileged EXEC (#)

## **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.4(22)T	This command was introduced.
12.2(33)SRE	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRE.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Use the **show event manager policy pending** command to display the policies pending in the server execution queue.

Use the **event manager scheduler modify** command to modify the scheduling parameters of a policy.

For the **class** keyword, you should specify at least one of the options, *class-letter* or **default**. You can specify both the options in the same CLI statement.

## **Examples**

The following example shows how to modify the scheduling parameters of the EEM policies. The **show** commands display sample output before and after the scheduling parameters are modified.

#### Router# show event manager policy pending

no.	class	status	time of	event	event type	name
1	default	pend	Thu Sep	7 02:54:04 2006	syslog	applet: one
2	default	pend	Thu Sep	7 02:54:04 2006	syslog	applet: two
3	В	pend	Thu Sep	7 02:54:04 2006	syslog	applet: three

## Router# event manager scheduler modify all class A

Router# show event manager policy pending

no.	class	status	time of	eve	ent		event type	name	
1	A	pend	Thu Sep	7	02:54:04	2006	syslog	applet:	one
2	A	pend	Thu Sep	7	02:54:04	2006	syslog	applet:	two
3	A	pend	Thu Sep	7	02:54:04	2006	syslog	applet:	three

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description
event manager policy	Registers an EEM policy with the EEM.
show event manager policy pending	Displays EEM policies that are pending execution.

# event manager scheduler release

To resume execution of the specified Embedded Event Manager (EEM) policies, use the **event manager scheduler release**command in privileged EXEC mode.

event manager scheduler release  $\{all \mid policy \mid policy-id \mid queue-type \mid applet \mid call-home \mid axp \mid script\}$  [class class-options] [processor  $\{rp\_primary \mid rp\_standby\}$ ]

## **Syntax Description**

all	Resumes the execution of all EEM policies.	
policy	Resumes the EEM policy specified by the policy ID.	
policy-id	Number in the range from 1 to 4294967295 that identifies each policy in the queue.	
queue-type	Resumes the execution of policies based on the EEM queue type.	
applet	Specifies the EEM applet policy.	
call-home	Specifies the Call Home policy.	
ахр	Specifies the application extension platform (AXP) policy.	
script	Specifies the EEM script policy.	
class	Specifies the EEM policy class.	
class-options	ons The EEM policy class. You can specify either one or all of the following:	
	• class-letter Letter from A to Z that identifies each policy class. You can specify multiple instances of class-letter.	
	• defaultSpecifies the policies registered with the default class.	
	• range class-letter-range Specifies the EEM policy class in a range. Multiple instances of range class-letter-range can be specified. The letters used in class-letter-range must be in uppercase.	
processor	Specifies the processor to execute the command. The default value is the primary RP.	
rp_primary	Indicates the primary RP.	
rp_standby	Indicates the standby RP.	

#### **Command Default**

Disabled.

## **Command Modes**

Privileged EXEC (#)

## **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.4(22)T	This command was introduced.

## **Usage Guidelines**

To release the EEM policies held using the **event manager scheduler hold** command, use the **event manager scheduler release** command.

You should specify any one of the options *class-letter*, **default**, and **range** *class-letter-range*. You can specify all these options in the same CLI statement.

## **Examples**

The following example shows how to resume the execution of all the EEM policies:

Router# event manager scheduler release all

The following example shows how to resumes the execution for policies of class A to E:

Router# event manager scheduler release queue-type script class range A-E

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description
event manager scheduler hold	Holds the EEM policy scheduling execution.

# event manager scheduler script

To schedule Embedded Event Manager (EEM) policies and set the script scheduling options, use the **event manager scheduler script** command in global configuration mode. To remove the EEM script scheduling options and restore the default value, use the **no** form of this command.

event manager scheduler script thread class class-options number thread-number no event manager scheduler script thread class class-options number thread-number

## **Syntax Description**

thread	Specifies the thread for the class.
class	Specifies the EEM policy class.
class-options	The EEM policy class. You can specify either one or all of the following:  • class-letter Letter from A to Z that identifies each policy class. You can specify multiple instances of class-letter.
	<ul> <li>defaultSpecifies the policies registered with the default class.</li> <li>range class-letter-range Specifies the EEM policy class in a range. Multiple instances of range class-letter-range can be specified. The letters used in class-letter-range must be in uppercase.</li> </ul>
number	Specifies the number of concurrent execution threads for the specified class.
thread-number	Number in the range 1 to 65535.

#### **Command Default**

Only one EEM policy can be run at a time.

## **Command Modes**

Global configuration (config)

## **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.3(14)T	This command was introduced.
12.2(28)SB	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(28)SB.

Release	Modification
12.2(18)SXF4	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(18)SXF4 to support Software Modularity images only.
12.2(33)SRA	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRA.
12.2(18)SXF5	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(18)SXF5.
12.2SX	This command is supported in the Cisco IOS Release 12.2SX train. Support in a specific 12.2SX release of this train depends on your feature set, platform, and platform hardware.
12.4(22)T	The <b>range</b> and <b>number</b> keywords and <i>class-options</i> argument were added.

## **Usage Guidelines**

Use the **event manager scheduler script** command if you want to run more than one EEM policy concurrently.

You should specify any one of the options *class-letter*, **default**, and **range** *class-letter-range*. You can specify all these options in the same CLI statement.

To schedule EEM policies and set the policy scheduling options, use the **event manager scheduler**command in global configuration mode. To remove the scheduling of the EEM policies, use the **no** form of this command.

## **Examples**

The following example shows how to specify two script execution threads to run concurrently:

Router(config)# event manager scheduler script thread class default number 2

# event manager scheduler suspend

To immediately suspend Embedded Event Manager (EEM) policy scheduling execution, use the **event manager scheduler suspend** command in global configuration mode. To resume EEM policy scheduling, use the **no** form of this command.

event manager scheduler suspend no event manager scheduler suspend

## **Syntax Description**

This command has no arguments or keywords.

## **Command Default**

Policy scheduling is active.

## **Command Modes**

Global configuration

## **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.2(25)S	This command was introduced.
12.3(14)T	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.3(14)T.
12.2(28)SB	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(28)SB.

Release	Modification	
12.2(18)SXF4	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(18)SXF4 to support Software Modularity images only.	
12.2(33)SRA	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRA.	
12.2(18)SXF5	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(18)SXF5.	
12.2SX	This command is supported in the Cisco IOS Release 12.2SX train. Support in a specific 12.2SX release of this train depends on your feature set, platform, and platform hardware.	

## **Usage Guidelines**

Use the **event manager scheduler suspend**command to suspend all policy scheduling requests and do no scheduling until you enter the **no** form of the command. The **no** form of the command resumes policy scheduling and executes any pending policies.

You might want to suspend policy execution immediately instead of unregistering policies one by one for the following reasons:

- For security--if you think the security of your system has been compromised.
- For performance--if you want to suspend policy execution temporarily to make more CPU cycles available for other functions.

## **Examples**

The following example of the **event manager scheduler suspend** command disables policy scheduling:

```
Router(config)# event manager scheduler suspend
May 19 14:31:22.439: fm_server[12330]: %HA_EM-6-FMS_POLICY_EXEC: fh_io_msg: Policy execution
has been suspended
```

The following example of the **event manager scheduler suspend** command enables policy scheduling:

```
Router(config) # no event manager scheduler suspend
May 19 14:31:40.449: fm_server[12330]: %HA_EM-6-FMS_POLICY_EXEC: fh_io_msg: Policy execution
has been resumed
```

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description
event manager policy	Registers an EEM policy with the EEM.

# event manager session cli username

To associate a username with Embedded Event Manager (EEM) policies that use the command-line interface (CLI) library, use the **event manager session cli usernameprivilege<0-15>** command in global configuration mode. To remove the username association with EEM policies that use the CLI library, use the **no** form of this command.

event manager session cli username usernameprivilege<0-15> no event manager session cli username usernameprivilege<0-15>

	Username assigned to EEM CLI sessions that are initiated by EEM policies.
ucornamo	Illegroome accioned to EEM ('Illegerione that are initiated by EEM nolicies
username	Oscillating assigned to Elevi CLI sessions that are initiated by Elevi policies.

No username is associated with EEM CLI sessions.

#### **Command Modes**

Global configuration

## **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.3(14)T	This command was introduced.
12.2(28)SB	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(28)SB.
12.2(18)SXF4	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(18)SXF4 to support Software Modularity images only.
12.2(33)SRA	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRA.
12.2(18)SXF5	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(18)SXF5.
12.2SX	This command is supported in the Cisco IOS Release 12.2SX train. Support in a specific 12.2SX release of this train depends on your feature set, platform, and platform hardware.

## **Usage Guidelines**

Use the **event manager session cli username** command to assign a username for EEM policy CLI sessions when TACACS+ is used for command authorization.

If you are using authentication, authorization, and accounting (AAA) security and implement authorization on a command basis, you should use the **event manager session cli username** command to set a username to be associated with a Tool Command Language (Tcl) session. The username is used when a Tcl policy executes a CLI command. TACACS+ verifies each CLI command using the username associated with the Tcl session that is running the policy. Commands from Tcl policies are not usually verified because the router must be in privileged EXEC mode to register the policy.

## **Examples**

The following example of the **event manager session cli username** command associates the username eemuser with EEM CLI sessions initiated by EEM policies:

Router(config) # event manager session cli username eemuser

## **Related Commands**

Command	Description
	Displays the username associated with CLI sessions initiated by EEM policies that use the EEM CLI library.

# event manager update user policy

To specify an immediate Embedded Event Manager (EEM) policy update, use the event manager update user policy command in privileged EXEC mode.

event manager update user policy  $[\{name\ policy-filename\ |\ group\ group-name-exp\}]$  [repository url-location]

## **Syntax Description**

name	policy-filename	(Optional) Specifies the EEM policy name.
group	group-name-exp	(Optional) Specifies the EEM policy group name.
reposito	ory url-location	(Optional) Specifies the EEM policy repository directory. The <i>url-location</i> argument is the location from which EEM policies will be copied. The default repository is that set in <b>event manager directory user repository command.</b>

#### **Command Default**

No EEM policies are registered.

#### **Command Modes**

Privileged EXEC (#)

## **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.4(20)T	This command was introduced.
12.2(33)SRE	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRE.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

The event manager update user policy command is used for the following purposes:

- To specify a single policy using the name policy-filename option. An attempt will be made to copy the specified policy from the user policy repository URL to the current user policy directory. If successful, a check will be made to see if the policy is registered and, if so, it will be unregistered. Then the newly copied policy will be registered.
- To specify a regular expression pattern string to match a group of policies using the group group-name-exp option. An attempt will be made to copy all registered policies whose policy names match the specified regular expression from the user policy repository URL to the current user policy directory. If successful, they will be unregistered and the newly downloaded policies will be registered.



Note

If an error occurs registering a newly downloaded policy, the policy that was previously registered will be left unregistered.



Note

If the repository URL is the same as the user policy directory URL, the copy step will be skipped and the policy will be unregistered then reregistered.

All activities will be logged to the CLI EXEC session and syslog.

## **Examples**

The following example shows policy sl\_intf\_down.tcl specified from the tftp://10.2.2.2/users2/mktg/eem\_ repository:

```
event manager update user policy name sl_intf_down.tcl repository
tftp://10.2.2.2/users2/mktg/eem
```

The following example shows a group of policies specified from the tftp://10.2.2.2/users2/mktg/eem\_repository:

event manager update user policy group "\*.tcl" repository tftp://10.2.2.2/users2/mktg/eem\_

## **Related Commands**

Command	Description
event manager directory user repository	Specifies a default location from which to receive EEM policy updates.

event manager update user policy



# event mat through R Commands

• event mat through R Commands, on page 148

# event mat through R Commands

## event mat

To publish an event when a mac-address is learned in the mac-address-table, use the **event mat**command in applet configuration mode. To disable the publishing of events, use the **no** form of this command.

**event** [tag event-tag] **mat** {interface {type number | regexp interface-name} } [mac-address mac-address | mac-address | mac-address | interface {type number | regexp interface-name} ] } [maxrun maxruntime-number] [hold-down seconds] [type {add | delete}] no event mat

## **Syntax Description**

tag	(Optional) Specifies a tag using the event-tag argument that can be used with the trigger command to support multiple event statements within an applet.
event-tag	(Optional) String that identifies the tag.
interface	Specifies the interface.
type number	Interface type and number.
regexp interface-name	Specifies a regular expression pattern to match against interface names.
mac-address	Specifies the MAC address.
mac-address	The MAC address.
maxrun	(Optional) Specifies the maximum runtime of the applet. If the maxrun keyword is specified, the maxruntime-number value must be specified. If the maxrun keyword is not specified, the default applet run time is 20 seconds.
maxruntime-number	(Optional) Number of seconds specified in ssssssss[.mmm] format, where sssssss must be an integer representing seconds from 0 to 31536000, and where mmm must be an integer representing milliseconds between 0 and 999.
hold-down	(Optional) Specifies the time to delay the event processing.
seconds	(Optional) Number that represents seconds and optional milliseconds in the format sssssssssssssss. [.mmm]. The range for seconds is from 1 to 4294967295. The range for milliseconds is from 0 to 999. If using milliseconds only, specify the milliseconds in the format 0.mmm.
type	(Optional) Monitors the MAC address table events. You must specify one of the following options:
	• addMonitors only MAC address table add events.
	• deleteMonitor only MAC address table delete events.

**Command Default** 

By default, no events are published.

#### **Command Modes**

Applet configuration (config-applet)

#### **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.2(52)SE	This command was introduced.
12.2(54)SG	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(54)SG.

## **Usage Guidelines**

You must specify either interface or mac-address. If one of them is specified, the other one is optional. All the keywords can be used in any combination.

## **Examples**

The following example shows how to publish an event when a mac-address is learned in the mac-address-table:

```
Router(config)# event manager applet mat
Router(config-applet)# event mat interface fastethernet0 hold-down 34 type delete
Router(config-applet)#
```

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description
event manager applet	Registers an event applet with the Embedded Event Manager and enters applet configuration mode.

# event neighbor-discovery

To publish an event when a Cisco Discovery Protocol (CDP) or Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP) cache entry changes or a interface link status changes in an Embedded Event Manager (EEM) applet, use the **event neighbor-discovery**command in applet configuration mode. To disable the action of publishing the event, use the **no** form of this command.

**event** [tag event-tag] **neighbor-discovery interface** {type number | regexp interface-name} [maxrun maxruntime-number] event-to-monitor

no event neighbor-discovery

tag	(Optional) Specifies a tag using the event-tag argument that can be used with the trigger command to support multiple event statements within an applet.
event-tag	(Optional) String that identifies the tag.
interface	Specifies the interface.
type number	Interface type and number.
regexp interface-name	Specifies a regular expression pattern to match against interface names.

maxrun	(Optional) Specifies the maximum runtime of the applet. If the maxrun keyword is specified, the maxruntime-number value must be specified. If the maxrun keyword is not specified, the default applet run time is 20 seconds.
maxruntime-number	(Optional) Number of seconds specified in sssssssss[.mmm] format, where ssssssss must be an integer representing seconds from 0 to 31536000, and where mmm must be an integer representing milliseconds between 0 and 999.
event-to-monitor	Specifies the event to be monitored on the interface. You must specify one of the following values. You can specify more than one value.
	• cdpTriggers an event when a matching cdp event occurs. You must specify one of the following options.
	<ul> <li>addTriggers events only when a new cdp cache entry is created in the cdp table.</li> </ul>
	• allTriggers an event when a cdp cache entry is added or deleted from the cdp cache table and when a remote cdp device sends a keepalive to update the cdp cache entry.
	<ul> <li>deleteTriggers events only when a cdp cache entry is deleted from the cdp table.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>updateTriggers an event when a cdp cache entry is added to the cdp table or when the remote cdp device sends a cdp keepalive to update the cdp cache entry.</li> </ul>
	• <b>Ildp</b> Triggers an event when a matching lldp event occurs. You must specify one of the following options.
	<ul> <li>addTriggers events only when a new cdp cache entry is created in the cdp table.</li> </ul>
	• allTriggers an event when a cdp cache entry is added or deleted from the cdp cache table and when a remote cdp device sends a keepalive to update the cdp cache entry.
	<ul> <li>deleteTriggers events only when a cdp cache entry is deleted from the cdp table.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>updateTriggers an event when a cdp cache entry is added to the cdp table or when the remote cdp device sends a cdp keepalive to update the cdp cache entry.</li> </ul>
	• line-eventTriggers an event when the interface line protocol status changes.
	• link-eventTriggers an event when the interface link status changes. You must specify one of the following options.
	• admindownMonitors link admin-down events.
	<ul> <li>allMonitors all link events.</li> <li>deletedMonitors link deleted events.</li> </ul>
	• downMonitors link down events.
	• goingdownMonitors link going-down events.
	• initMonitors link init events.
	• resetMonitors link reset events.
	• testingMonitors link testing events.
	• upMonitors link up events.

By default, no events are published.

#### **Command Modes**

Applet configuration (config-applet)

## **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.2(52)SE	This command was introduced.
12.2(54)SG	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(54)SG.

## **Usage Guidelines**

You must specify interface and at least one of cdp, lldp, link-event and line-event for the event specification to be accepted. You can use interface and maxrun keywords and the event-trigger-criteria argument in any order.

## **Examples**

The following example shows how to publish an event when CDP cache entry changes:

```
Router(config) # event manager applet discovery
Router(config-applet) # event neighbhor-discovery interface fastethernet0 cdp all
Router(config-applet) #
```

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description
	Registers an event applet with the Embedded Event Manager and enters applet configuration mode.

## event nf

To publish an event when a NetFlow operation is triggered in an Embedded Event Manager (EEM) applet, use the **event nf** command in applet configuration mode. To disable the action of publishing an event when NetFlow operations are triggered, use the **no** form of this command.

event [tag event-tag] nf monitor-name name event-type {create | delete | update} [exit-event-type] {create | delete | update} subevent field field-type entry-value value-string [exit-value value-string] entry-op operator-value [exit-op operator-value] [rate-interval seconds] [exit-rate-interval seconds] [maxrun maxruntime-number] no event [tag event-tag] nf

tag	(Optional) Specifies a tag using the <i>event-tag</i> argument that can be used with the <b>trigger</b> command to support multiple event statements within an applet.
event-tag	(Optional) String that identifies the tag.
monitor-name name	Specifies the name of the NetFlow monitor.
event-type	Specifies the type of event to monitor, cache or field.
create	Creates a NetFlow event.

delete	Deletes a NetFlow event.
update	Updates a NetFlow event.
exit-event-type	The event-type (create, delete, update) at which the event will be rearmed to be monitored again.
subevent	Specifies the event and its attributes to monitor. Valid values are <b>event1</b> , <b>event2</b> , <b>event3</b> , <b>event4</b> .
	Note The subevent keywords can be used alone, together, or in any combination with each other, but each keyword can be used only once.
<b>field</b> field-type	Specifies the cache or field attribute to be monitored. One of the following attributes can be specified:
	• counter {bytes   packets}Specifies the counter fields.
	• datalink {dot1q   mac}Specifies the datalink (layer2) fields.
	• flow {direction   sampler}Specifies the flow identifying fields.
	• interface {input   output}Specifies the interface fields.
	• ipv4 field-type Specifies the IPv4 fields.
	• ipv6 field-type IPv6 fields
	• routing routing-attrribute Specifies the routing attributes.
	• timestamp sysuptime {first   last}Specifies the timestamp fields.
	• transport field-type Specifies the Transport layer fields.
	For more information, use the question mark (?) online help function.
entry-value value-string	Specifies the entry value to be compared.
exit-value string	(Optional) Specifies the value at which the event is set to be monitored again.
rate-interval sec	Specifies the rate interval value in seconds. The valid range is from 1 to 4294967295.
exit-rate-interval sec	(Optional) Specifies the interval value for cache rate and cache entry. The valid range is from 0 to 4294967295.
entry-op	Specifies the operator used to compare the collected usage sample with the specified value. The valid values are:

operator-value	The comparison operator. Valid values are:
	• eq - Equal to
	• ge - Greater than or equal to
	• gt - Greater than
	• le - Less than or equal to
	• lt - Less than
	• wc - Wildcard
exit-op	(Optional) The operator used to compare the current event attribute value with the exit value.
maxrun	(Optional) Specifies the maximum runtime of the applet. If the <b>maxrun</b> keyword is specified, the <i>maxruntime-number</i> value must be specified. If the <b>maxrun</b> keyword is not specified, the default applet run time is 20 seconds.
maxruntime-number	(Optional) Number of seconds specified in ssssssss[.mmm] format, where ssssssss must be an integer representing seconds from 0 to 31536000, and where mmm must be an integer representing milliseconds between 0 and 999.

By default, no events are published when NetFlow operations are triggered.

## **Command Modes**

Applet configuration (config-applet)

## **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.4(22)T	This command was introduced.
12.2(33)SRE	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRE.

## **Usage Guidelines**

You can use the **event nf**command to monitor the NetFlow events. Multiple events can be specified together for additional filtering on more than one event.

## **Examples**

The following example how to configure an applet to monitor NetFlow events:

Router(config)# event manager applet EventNF
Router(config-applet)# event nf event-type create monitor-name mon1 event1 entry-op eq
entry-val val1 field counter bytes long rate-interval 12
Router(config-applet)#

## **Related Commands**

Command	Description
event manager applet	Registers an event applet with the EEM and enters applet configuration mode.

## event none

To specify that an Embedded Event Manager (EEM) policy is to be registered with the EEM and can be run manually, use the **event none** command in applet configuration mode. To remove the **event none** command from the configuration file, use the **no** form of this command.

event [tag event-tag] none [sync  $\{yes \mid no\}$ ] [default] [maxrun maxruntime-number] no event none

## **Syntax Description**

tag	(Optional) Specifies a tag using the <i>event-tag</i> argument that can be used with the <b>trigger</b> command to support multiple event statements within an applet.
event-tag	(Optional) String that identifies the tag.
synch	Indicates whether the policy should be executed synchronously before the CLI command executes.
	<ul> <li>If the yes keyword is specified, the policy will run synchronously with the CLI command.</li> </ul>
	• If the no keyword is specified, the policy will run asynchronously with the CLI command.
default	(Optional) The time period during which the CLI event detector waits for the policy to exit (specified in sssssssssss[.mmm] format, where ssssssssss must be an integer representing seconds from 0 to 4294967295, and where mmm must be an integer representing milliseconds from 0 to 999). If the default time period expires before the policy exits, the default action will be executed. The default action is to run the command. If this argument is not specified, the default time period is set to 30 seconds.
maxrun	(Optional) Specifies the maximum runtime of the applet. If the <b>maxrun</b> keyword is specified, the <i>maxruntime-number</i> value must be specified. If the <b>maxrun</b> keyword is not specified, the default applet run time is 20 seconds.
maxruntime-number	(Optional) Number of seconds specified in ssssssss.mmm] format, where ssssssss must be an integer representing seconds between 0 and 31536000, inclusive, and where mmm must be an integer representing milliseconds between 0 and 999).

## **Command Default**

No EEM events are triggered on the basis of Cisco IOS system monitor counters.

## **Command Modes**

Applet configuration (config-applet).

## **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.3(14)T	This command was introduced.
12.2(28)SB	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(28)SB.
12.2(18)SXF4	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(18)SXF4 to support Software Modularity images only.

Release	Modification
12.2(33)SRA	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRA.
12.2(18)SXF5	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(18)SXF5.
12.2SX	This command is supported in the Cisco IOS Release 12.2SX train. Support in a specific 12.2SX release of this train depends on your feature set, platform, and platform hardware.
12.4(20)T	The tag and maxrun keywords were added to support multiple event statements within an applet.

## **Usage Guidelines**

EEM usually schedules and runs policies on the basis of an event specification that is contained within the policy itself. The **event none** command allows EEM to identify an EEM policy that can either be run manually or be run when an EEM applet is triggered. To run the policy, use either the **action policy** command in applet configuration mode or the **event manager run** command in global configuration mode.

## **Examples**

The following example shows how to register a policy named manual-policy to be run manually and then how to execute the policy:

```
Router(config)# event manager applet manual-policy
Router(config-applet)# event none
Router(config-applet)# exit
Router(config)# event manager run manual-policy
```

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description
action policy	Registers an EEM policy with EEM.
event manager applet	Registers an EEM applet with EEM and enters applet configuration mode.
event manager run	Manually runs a registered EEM policy.
show event manager policy registered	Displays registered EEM policies.

## event oir

To specify that an Embedded Event Manager (EEM) applet be run on the basis of an event raised when a hardware card online insertion and removal (OIR) occurs, use the **event oir** command in applet configuration mode. To remove the **event oir** command from the configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

event [tag event-tag] oir [maxrun maxruntime-number]
no event [tag event-tag] oir [maxrun maxruntime-number]

	(Optional) Specifies a tag using the <i>event-tag</i> argument that can be used with the <b>trigger</b> command to support multiple event statements within an applet.
event-tag	(Optional) String that identifies the tag.

maxrun	(Optional) Specifies the maximum runtime of the applet. If the <b>maxrun</b> keyword is specified, the <i>maxruntime-number</i> value must be specified. If the <b>maxrun</b> keyword is not specified, the default applet run time is 20 seconds.
maxruntime-number	(Optional) Number of seconds specified in ssssssss[.mmm] format, where ssssssss must be an integer representing seconds between 0 and 31536000, inclusive, and where mmm must be an integer representing milliseconds between 0 and 999).

No EEM applets are run on the basis of an OIR event.

## **Command Modes**

Applet configuration (config-applet)

#### **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.3(14)T	This command was introduced.
12.2(28)SB	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(28)SB.
12.2(18)SXF4	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(18)SXF4 to support Software Modularity images only.
12.2(33)SRA	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRA.
12.2(18)SXF5	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(18)SXF5.
12.2SX	This command is supported in the Cisco IOS Release 12.2SX train. Support in a specific 12.2SX release of this train depends on your feature set, platform, and platform hardware.
12.4(20)T	The <b>tag</b> and <b>maxrun</b> keywords were added to support multiple event statements within an applet.

## Examples

The following example shows how to configure an EEM applet to be run on the basis of an OIR event:

```
Router(config)# event manager applet oir-event
Router(config-applet)# event oir
Router(config-applet)# exit
```

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description
event manager applet	Registers an EEM applet with EEM and enters applet configuration mode.

# event process

To specify the event criteria for an Embedded Event Manager (EEM) applet that is run on the basis of an event raised when a Cisco IOS Software Modularity process starts, restarts, or stops, use the **event process**command in applet configuration mode. To remove the process event criteria, use the **no** form of this command.

**event process** {abort | start | term | user-restart | user-shutdown} path process-name [instance instance-value] [node node-value]

**no event process** {abort | start | term | user-restart | user-shutdown} path process-name [instance instance-value] [node node-value]

## **Syntax Description**

abort	Specifies that an event is triggered when the specified process cancels with one of the following abnormal conditions:  • A nonzero exit status.  • A kernel-generated signal is received.  • A SIGTERM or SIGKILL signal is received but not as a result of a user request.
start	Specifies that an event is triggered when the specified process is started.
term	Specifies that an event is triggered when the specified process stops normally.
user-restart	Specifies that an event is triggered when there is a process restart request from the CLI command.
user-shutdown	Specifies that an event is triggered when there is a process stop request.
path process-name	Specifies the path of the process including the process name. If the value of the <i>process-name</i> argument contains embedded blanks, enclose it in double quotation marks.
instance instance-value	(Optional) Specifies the process instance ID. The ID must be a number in the range of 1 to 4294967295.
node node-value	(Optional) Specifies the node name which is a concatenation of the hardware slot number and the hardware CPU number.

## **Command Default**

No EEM events are triggered on the basis of a Cisco IOS Software Modularity process starting, restarting, or stopping.

## **Command Modes**

Applet configuration (config-applet)

#### **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.2(18)SXF4	This command was introduced.

## **Examples**

The following example shows how to specify that an event is triggered when a Software Modularity process starts:

Router(config)# event manager applet process\_term
Router(config-applet)# event process start path "cdp2.iosproc"

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description
event manager applet	Registers an event applet with the Embedded Event Manager and enters applet configuration mode.

## event resource

To specify the event criteria for an Embedded Event Manager (EEM) applet that is run on the basis of an Embedded Resource Manager (ERM) event report for a specified policy, use the **event resource** command in applet configuration mode. To remove the report event criteria, use the **no** form of this command.

event [tag event-tag] resource policy policy-filename [maxrun maxruntime-number] no event [tag event-tag] resource policy policy-filename [maxrun maxruntime-number]

## **Syntax Description**

tag	(Optional) Specifies a tag using the <i>event-tag</i> argument that can be used with the <b>trigger</b> command to support multiple event statements within an applet.
event-tag	(Optional) String that identifies the tag.
policy	Indicates that a specific policy is identified.
policy-filename	Policy name.
maxrun	(Optional) Specifies the maximum runtime of the applet. If the <b>maxrun</b> keyword is specified, the <i>maxruntime-number</i> value must be specified. If the <b>maxrun</b> keyword is not specified, the default applet run time is 20 seconds.
maxruntime-number	(Optional) Number of seconds specified in ssssssss[.mmm] format, where sssssss must be an integer representing seconds between 0 and 31536000, inclusive, and where mmm must be an integer representing milliseconds between 0 and 999).

#### **Command Default**

No EEM event criteria are specified.

## **Command Modes**

Applet configuration (config-applet)

## **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.4(2)T	This command was introduced.
12.2(31)SB3	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(31)SB3.
12.2(33)SRB	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRB.
12.4(20)T	The <b>tag</b> and <b>maxrun</b> keywords were added to support multiple event statements within an applet.
12.2(33)SXI	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SXI.

## **Usage Guidelines**

The resource event detector publishes an event when the ERM reports an event for the specified policy. The ERM infrastructure tracks resource depletion and resource dependencies across processes and within a system to handle various error conditions. The error conditions are handled by providing an equitable sharing of resources between various applications. The ERM framework provides a communication mechanism for resource entities and allows communication between these resource entities from numerous locations. The ERM framework also helps in debugging the CPU and memory- related issues. The ERM monitors system resource usage to better understand scalability needs by allowing you to configure threshold values for resources such as CPU, buffer, and memory.

## **Examples**

The following example shows how to specify event criteria based on an ERM event report for a policy defined to report high CPU usage:

```
Router(config) # event manager applet policy-one
Router(config-applet) # event resource policy cpu-high
Router(config-applet) # action 1.0 syslog msg "CPU high at $_resource_current_value percent"
```

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description
event manager applet	Registers an event applet with the Embedded Event Manager and enters applet configuration mode.

## event rf

To specify the event criteria for an Embedded Event Manager (EEM) applet that is run on the basis of Redundancy Framework (RF) state change notifications, use the **event rf**command in applet configuration mode. To remove the RF event criteria, use the **no** form of this command.

```
event [tag event-tag] rf event rf-state-name [maxrun maxruntime-number] no event [tag event-tag] rf event rf-state-name [maxrun maxruntime-number]
```

tag	(Optional) Specifies a tag using the <i>event-tag</i> argument that can be used with the <b>trigger</b> command to support multiple event statements within an applet.
event-tag	(Optional) String that identifies the tag.

#### event

Compares the regular expression contained in the *rf-state-name* argument with an RF state change notification. If there is a match, an event is triggered. The *rf-state-name* argument takes one of the following values:

- RF\_EVENT\_CLIENT\_PROGRESSION
- RF\_EVENT\_CONTINUE\_PROGRESSION
- RF\_EVENT\_GO\_ACTIVE
- RF\_EVENT\_GO\_ACTIVE\_EXTRALOAD
- RF\_EVENT\_GO\_ACTIVE\_HANDBACK
- RF\_EVENT\_GO\_STANDBY
- RF\_EVENT\_KEEP\_ALIVE
- $\bullet \ RF\_EVENT\_KEEP\_ALIVE\_TMO$
- RF\_EVENT\_LOCAL\_PROG\_DONE
- RF\_EVENT\_NEGOTIATE
- RF\_EVENT\_NOTIFICATION\_TMO
- RF\_EVENT\_PEER\_PROG\_DONE
- RF\_EVENT\_STANDBY\_PROGRESSION
- RF\_EVENT\_START\_PROGRESSION
- RF\_EVENT\_SWACT\_INHIBIT\_TMO
- RF\_PROG\_ACTIVE
- RF\_PROG\_ACTIVE\_DRAIN
- RF\_PROG\_ACTIVE\_FAST
- RF\_PROG\_ACTIVE\_POSTCONFIG
- RF\_PROG\_ACTIVE\_PRECONFIG
- RF\_PROG\_EXTRALOAD
- RF\_PROG\_HANDBACK
- RF\_PROG\_INITIALIZATION
- RF\_PROG\_PLATFORM\_SYNC

	DE DDOC STANDDY DILLY	
	• RF_PROG_STANDBY_BULK	
	• RF_PROG_STANDBY_COLD	
	• RF_PROG_STANDBY_CONFIG	
	• RF_PROG_STANDBY_FILESYS	
	• RF_PROG_STANDBY_HOT	
	• RF_REGISTRATION_STATUS	
	• RF_STATUS_MAINTENANCE_ENABLE	
	• RF_STATUS_MANUAL_SWACT	
	• RF_STATUS_OPER_REDUNDANCY_MODE_CHANGE	
	• RF_STATUS_PEER_COMM	
	• RF_STATUS_PEER_PRESENCE	
	• RF_STATUS_REDUNDANCY_MODE_CHANGE	
	• RF_STATUS_SWACT_INHIBIT	
maxrun	(Optional) Specifies the maximum runtime of the applet. If the <b>maxrun</b> keyword is specified, the <i>maxruntime-number</i> value must be specified. If the <b>maxrun</b> keyword is not specified, the default applet run time is 20 seconds.	
maxruntime-number	(Optional) Number of seconds specified in sssssssss[.mmm]format, where ssssssss must be an integer representing seconds between 0 and 31536000, inclusive, and where mmm must be an integer representing milliseconds between 0 and 999.	

No EEM events are triggered.

## **Command Modes**

Applet configuration (config-applet)

## **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.4(2)T	This command was introduced.
12.2(31)SB3	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(31)SB3.
12.2(33)SRB	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRB.
12.4(20)T	The <b>tag</b> and <b>maxrun</b> keywords were added to support multiple event statements within an applet.
12.2(33)SXI	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SXI.

## **Usage Guidelines**

An EEM event is triggered when the expression in the *rf-state-name* argument matches an RF state change notification. The RF event detector publishes an event when one or more RF events occur during synchronization in a dual Route Processor (RP) system.

## **Examples**

The following example shows how to specify event criteria based on an RF state change notification:

```
Router(config) # event manager applet start-rf
Router(config-applet) # event rf event rf_prog_initialization
Router(config-applet) # action 1.0 syslog msg "rf state rf_prog_initialization reached"
```

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description
event manager applet	Registers an event applet with the Embedded Event Manager and enters applet configuration mode.

# event routing

To publish an event when route entries change in Routing Information Base (RIB) infrastructure, use the **event routing** command in applet configuration mode. To stop publishing events when route entries change in RIB, use the **no** form of this command.

event [{tag event-tag}] routing network ip-address/length [{ge ge-length}] [{le le-length}] [{protocol
protocol-value}] [{type {add | all | modify | remove}}] [{maxrun maxruntime-number}]
no event [{tag event-tag}] routing

tag	(Optional) Specifies a tag using the <i>event-tag</i> argument that can be used with the <b>trigger</b> command to support multiple event statements within an applet.
event-tag	(Optional) String that identifies the tag.
network	Specifies the network ip address and length, whose route is to be monitored.
ip-address / length	The ip address and length of the network to be monitored. For example, 192.0.2.4/8.
ge ge-length	(Optional) Specifies the minimum prefix length to be matched.
le le-length	(Optional) Specifies the maximum prefix length to be matched.
ne ne-length	(Optional) Specifies the prefix length not to be matched.
protocol	(Optional) Specifies the protocol value for the network being monitored.
protocol-value	The network protocol value. One of the following protocols can be used: <b>all</b> , <b>bgp</b> , <b>connected</b> , <b>eigrp</b> , <b>isis</b> , <b>iso-igrp</b> , <b>lisp</b> , <b>local</b> , <b>mobile</b> , <b>odr</b> , <b>ospf</b> , <b>ospfv3</b> , <b>rip</b> , and <b>static</b> . The default is <b>all</b> .
type	(Optional) Specifies the desired policy trigger. The default is <b>all</b> .
add	Specifies that an entry is added to the routing table.
all	Specifies that a routing table entry is added, removed, or modified.
modify	Specifies that an entry in the routing table is modified.
remove	Specifies that an entry is removed from the routing table

maxrun	(Optional) Specifies the maximum runtime of the applet. If the <b>maxrun</b> keyword is specified, the <i>maxruntime-number</i> value must be specified. If the <b>maxrun</b> keyword is not specified, the default applet run time is 20 seconds.
maxruntime-number	(Optional) Number of seconds specified in sssssssss[.mmm] format, where ssssssss must be an integer representing seconds from 0 to 31536000, inclusive, and where mmm must be an integer representing milliseconds between 0 and 999.

By default, no events are published when route entries change in RIB infrastructure.

## **Command Modes**

Applet configuration (config-applet)

#### **Command History**

Release	Modification
Cisco IOS 12.4(22)T	This command was introduced.
Cisco IOS 12.2(33)SRE	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRE.
Cisco IOS XE 3.13S	This command was modified. The network protocol value <b>local</b> was added.

## **Usage Guidelines**

An EEM event is published when route-entry changes are detected in a RIB infrastructure. The network IP address for the route to be monitored must be specified. Network prefixes to be matched, protocol values, and type are optional parameters.



Note

Modification of an existing static route may result in a remove event followed by an add event for the old API (v1.0) or a modify event for the new API (v2.0) depending on the Cisco IOS release.

## **Examples**

The following example shows how a specific route entries change when many parameters is monitored:

```
Device> enable
Device# configure terminal
Device(config)# event manager applet EventRouting
Device(config-applet)# event routing 192.0.2.4/8 protocol static type add ge 5 maxrun 56
Device(config-applet)#
```

The following example shows the output for the Cisco IOS version that uses the old routing API (v1.0):

```
Device# show event manager detector routing
No. Name Version Node Type
1 routing 01.00 node0/0 RP
```

The following example shows the output for the Cisco IOS version that uses the new routing API (v2.0):

Device# show	event manage	er detector	routing
No. Name	Version	Node	Type
1 routing	02 00	node0/0	RP

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description
event manager applet	Registers an event applet with the EEM and enters applet configuration mode.

## event rpc

To configure the router to accept Embedded Event Manger (EEM) applet using the remote procedure call (RPC) command, use the **event rpc**command in applet configuration mode. To disable EEM applet using the RPC command, use the **no** form of this command.

event [tag event-tag] rpc [maxrun maxruntime-number]
no event [tag event-tag] rpc [maxrun maxruntime-number]

## **Syntax Description**

tag	(Optional) Specifies a tag using the <i>event-tag</i> argument that can be used with the <b>trigger</b> command to support multiple event statements within an applet.
event-tag	(Optional) String that identifies the tag.
maxrun	(Optional) Specifies the maximum runtime of the applet. If the <b>maxrun</b> keyword is specified, the <i>maxruntime-number</i> value must be specified. If the <b>maxrun</b> keyword is not specified, the default applet run time is 20 seconds.
maxruntime-number	(Optional) Number of seconds specified in sssssssss[.mmm] format, where ssssssss must be an integer representing seconds between 0 and 31536000, inclusive, and where mmm must be an integer representing milliseconds between 0 and 999).

#### **Command Default**

Event RPC is disabled.

#### **Command Modes**

Applet configuration (config-applet)

## **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.4(20)T	This command was introduced.
12.2(33)SRE	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRE.

## **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to allow an EEM applet to be executed using the RPC command.

When an applet is configured to run using the RPC command, all output is still sent to the Command-Line-Interface (CLI) console and not sent in the RPC reply message; so an RPC ED applet is not very useful.

#### **Examples**

The following example shows how to configure the **event rpc** command with maximum runtime set to 3000 seconds.

Router(onfig-applet)# event rpc maxrun 3000

The following example shows how to send a Simple Object Access Protocol (SOAP) message request and receive reply:

## **Request Syntax**

To send the request, enter "]]>]]>"

## **Reply Syntax**

The following example shows how to configure the applet called RPC\_example:

```
event manager applet RPC_example
  event rpc
  action output puts "hello world"
```

The following example shows how to run the applet using SSH:

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description
event manager detector rpc	Configures the router to accept EEM applet using the RPC event detector commands.

## event snmp

To specify the event criteria for an Embedded Event Manager (EEM) applet that is run by sampling Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) object identifier values, use the **event snmp**command in applet configuration mode. To remove the SNMP event criteria, use the **no** form of this command.

event [tag event-tag] snmp oid oid-value get-type {exact | next} entry-op operator entry-value entry-value entry-type {value | increment | rate} [exit-comb {or | and}] [exit-op operator] [exit-value exit-value] [exit-type {value | increment | rate}] [exit-time exit-time-value] [exit-event {true | false}] [exerage-factor average-factor-value] poll-interval poll-int-value [maxrun maxruntime-number] no event [tag event-tag] snmp oid oid-value get-type {exact | next} entry-op operator entry-value entry-value entry-type {value | increment | rate} [exit-comb {or | and}] [exit-op operator] [exit-value exit-value] [exit-type {value | increment | rate}] [exit-time exit-time-value] [exit-event {true | false}] [exerage-factor average-factor-value] poll-interval poll-int-value [maxrun maxruntime-number]

tag	(Optional) Specifies a tag using the <i>event-tag</i> argument that can be used with the <b>trigger</b> command to support multiple event statements within an applet.
event-tag	(Optional) String that identifies the tag.
oid	Specifies the SNMP object identifier (object ID) value in the <i>oid-value</i> argument as the event criteria.
oid-value	Object ID value of the data element, in SNMP dotted notation. An OID is defined as a type in the associated MIB, CISCO-EMBEDDED-EVENT-MGR-MIB, and each type has an object value. Monitoring of some OID types is supported. When the <b>oid</b> keyword is used, an error message is returned if the OID is not one of the following:
	• INTEGER_TYPE
	• COUNTER_TYPE
	• GAUGE_TYPE
	• TIME_TICKS_TYPE
	• COUNTER_64_TYPE
	• OCTET_PRIM_TYPE
	• OPAQUE_PRIM_TYPE
get-type	Specifies the type of SNMP get operation to be applied to the object ID specified by the <i>oid-value</i> argument.
exact	Retrieves the object ID specified by the oid-value argument.

next	Retrieves the object ID that is the alphanumeric successor to the object ID specified by the <i>oid-value</i> argument.
entry-op	Compares the contents of the current object ID with the entry value using the specified operator. If there is a match, an event is triggered and event monitoring is disabled until the exit criteria are met.
operator	Two-character string. The <i>operator</i> argument takes one of the following values:
	• gtGreater than.
	• geGreater than or equal to.
	• eqEqual to.
	• neNot equal to.
	• ltLess than.
	• leLess than or equal to.
entry-val	Specifies the value with which the contents of the current object ID are compared to decide if an SNMP event should be raised.
entry-value	Entry object ID value of the data element.
entry-type	Specifies a type of operation to be applied to the object ID specified by the <i>entry-value</i> argument.
value	Value is defined as the actual value of the <i>entry-value</i> or <i>exit-value</i> argument.
increment	Increment uses the <i>entry-value</i> or <i>exit-value</i> field as an incremental difference and the <i>entry-value</i> or <i>exit-value</i> is compared with the difference between the current counter value and the value when the event was last triggered (or the first polled sample if this is a new event). A negative value checks the incremental difference for a counter that is decreasing.
rate	Rate is defined as the average rate of change over a period of time. The time period is the <i>average-factor-value</i> multiplied by the <i>poll-int-value</i> . At each poll interval the difference between the current sample and the previous sample is taken and recorded as an absolute value. An average of the previous <i>average-factor-value</i> samples is taken to be the rate of change.
exit-comb	(Optional) Indicates the combination of exit conditions that must be met before event monitoring is reenabled.
or	(Optional) Specifies that an exit comparison operator and an exit object ID value or an exit time value must exist.
and	(Optional) Specifies that an exit comparison operator, an exit object ID value, and an exit time value must exist.
exit-op	(Optional) Compares the contents of the current object ID with the exit value using the specified operator. If there is a match, an event is triggered and event monitoring is reenabled.

exit-val	(Optional) Specifies the value with which the contents of the current object ID are compared to decide whether the exit criteria are met.
exit-value	(Optional) Exit object ID value of the data element.
exit-type	(Optional) Specifies a type of operation to be applied to the object ID specified by the <i>exit-value</i> argument. If not specified, the value is assumed.
exit-time	(Optional) Specifies the time period after which the event monitoring is reenabled. The timing starts after the event is triggered.
exit-time-value	(Optional) Number that represents seconds and optional milliseconds in the format ssssss[.mmm]. The range for seconds is from 0 to 4294967295. The range for milliseconds is from 0 to 999. If only milliseconds are used, the format is 0.mmm.
exit-event	(Optional) Indicates whether a separate exit event is to be triggered when event monitoring is enabled after an initial event is triggered.
true	(Optional) Specifies that a separate exit event is triggered.
false	(Optional) Specifies that a separate exit event is not triggered. This is the default.
average-factor	(Optional) Specifies a number used to calculate the period used for rate-based calculations. The <i>average-factor-value</i> is multiplied by the <i>poll-int-value</i> to derive the period in milliseconds.
average-factor-value	(Optional) Number in the range from 1 to 64. The minimum average factor value is 1.
poll-interval	Specifies the time interval between consecutive polls.
poll-int-value	Number that represents seconds and optional milliseconds in the format ssssss[.mmm]. The range for seconds is from 1 to 4294967295. The range for milliseconds is from 0 to 999. The minimum polling interval is 1 second.
maxrun	(Optional) Specifies the maximum runtime of the applet. If the <b>maxrun</b> keyword is specified, the <i>maxruntime-number</i> value must be specified. If the <b>maxrun</b> keyword is not specified, the default applet run time is 20 seconds.
maxruntime-number	(Optional) Number of seconds specified in SSSSSSSSS[.MMM] format, where SSSSSSSSS must be an integer representing seconds between 0 and 4294967295, inclusive, and where MMM must be an integer representing milliseconds between 0 and 999.

No EEM events are triggered on the basis of SNMP object identifier values.

## **Command Modes**

Applet configuration (config-applet)

## **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.0(26)S	This command was introduced.

Release	Modification
12.3(4)T	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.3(4)T.
12.3(2)XE	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.3(2)XE.
12.2(25)S	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(25)S.
12.3(14)T	Optional keywords to support SNMP rate-based events were added.
12.2(28)SB	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(28)SB.
12.2(18)SXF4	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(18)SXF4 to support Software Modularity images only.
12.2(33)SRA	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRA.
12.2(18)SXF5	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(18)SXF5.
12.2SX	This command is supported in the Cisco IOS Release 12.2SX train. Support in a specific 12.2SX release of this train depends on your feature set, platform, and platform hardware.
12.4(20)T	The <b>tag</b> and <b>maxrun</b> keywords and associated arguments were added.

## **Usage Guidelines**

An EEM event is triggered when one of the fields specified by an SNMP object ID crosses a defined threshold. If multiple conditions exist, the SNMP event will be triggered when all the conditions are met.

Exit criteria are optional. If exit criteria are not specified, event monitoring will be reenabled immediately. If exit criteria are specified--on the basis of values or time periods--event monitoring is not reenabled until the criteria are met.

When the **entry-op** keyword is used and there is a match, an event is triggered and event monitoring is disabled until the exit criteria are met.

When the **exit-op** keyword is used and there is a match, an event is triggered and event monitoring is reenabled.

The **entry-type**keyword triggers one of the following actions:

- If the **value** keyword is specified, the *entry-value* is an actual value and an SNMP event is raised whenever the absolute value occurs.
- If the increment keyword is specified, the entry-value is an increment and an SNMP event is raised whenever the incremental value is reached.
- If the **rate** keyword is specified, the *entry-value* is a rate of change and an SNMP event is raised whenever the rate of change value is reached.

When the optional **exit-type**keyword is used, the following occurs:

- If the **value** keyword is specified, the *exit-value* is an actual value and the event monitoring is reenabled whenever the absolute value occurs. This is the default.
- If the **increment** keyword is specified, the *exit-value* is an increment and the event monitoring is reenabled whenever the incremental value is reached.
- If the **rate** keyword is specified, the *exit-value* is a rate of change and the event monitoring is reenabled whenever the rate of change value is reached.

The increment and rate types are supported only for the following OID types: INTEGER\_TYPE, COUNTER TYPE, and COUNTER 64 TYPE.

## **Examples**

The following example shows how an EEM applet called memory-fail will run when there is an exact match on the value of a specified SNMP object ID that represents the amount of current process memory. A message saying that process memory is exhausted and noting the current available memory will be sent to syslog.

```
Router(config)# event manager applet memory-fail
Router(config-applet)# event snmp oid 1.3.6.1.4.1.9.9.48.1.1.1.6.1 get-type exact entry-op
lt entry-val 5120000 poll-interval 10
Router(config-applet)# action 1.0 syslog msg "Memory exhausted; current available memory
is $ snmp oid val bytes"
```

The following example shows an EEM applet called IPSLAping1 being registered to run when there is an exact match on the value of a specified SNMP object ID that represents a successful IP SLA ICMP echo operation (this is equivalent to a **ping** command). Four actions are triggered when the echo operation fails, and event monitoring is disabled until after the second failure.

A message saying that the ICMP echo operation to a server failed is sent to syslog, an SNMP trap is generated, EEM publishes an application-specific event, and a counter called IPSLA1F is incremented by a value of one.

```
Router(config) # event manager applet IPSLAping1
Router(config-applet) # event snmp oid 1.3.6.1.4.1.9.9.42.1.2.9.1.6.4 get-type exact
entry-op eq entry-val 1 exit-op eq exit-val 2 poll-interval 5
Router(config-applet) # action 1.0 syslog priority critical msg "Server IP echo failed:
OID=$_snmp_oid_val"
Router(config-applet) # action 1.1 snmp-trap strdata "EEM detected server reachability
failure to 10.1.88.9"
Router(config-applet) # action 1.2 publish-event sub-system 88000101 type 1 arg1 10.1.88.9
arg2 IPSLAEcho arg3 fail
```

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description
event manager applet	Registers an event applet with the Embedded Event Manager and enters applet configuration mode.

# event snmp-notification

To register the event criteria for an Embedded Event Manager (EEM) applet that is run by sampling Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) notification, use the **event snmp-notification**command in applet configuration mode. To remove the SNMP notification event criteria, use the **no** form of this command.

**event** [tag event-tag] **snmp-notification oid** oid-string **oid-val** comparison-value **op** operator [maxrun maxruntime-number] [src-ip-address ip-address] [dest-ip-address ip-address] [default seconds] [direction {incoming | outgoing}] [msg-op {drop | send}] no event [tag event-tag] snmp-notification

tag	(Optional) Specifies a tag using the <i>event-tag</i> argument that can be used with the	
	<b>trigger</b> command to support multiple event statements within an applet.	

event-tag	(Optional) String that identifies the tag.
oid	Specifies the SNMP object identifier (object ID) values in the <i>oid-val</i> argument as the event criteria.
oid-string	Object ID value of the data element, in SNMP dotted notation. An OID is defined as a type in the associated MIB, CISCO-EMBEDDED-EVENT-MGR-MIB, and each type has an object value. Monitoring of some OID types is supported. When the <b>oid</b> keyword is used, an error message is returned if the OID is not one of the following:
	• COUNTER_TYPE
	• COUNTER_64_TYPE
	• GAUGE_TYPE
	• INTEGER_TYPE
	• OCTET_PRIM_TYPE
	• OPAQUE_PRIM_TYPE
	• TIME_TICKS_TYPE
oid-val comparison-value	Specifies the OID comparison value.
ор	Compares the contents of the current object ID with the SNMP Protocol Data Unit (PDU) entry value using the specified operator. If there is a match, an event is triggered and event monitoring is disabled until the exit criteria are met.
operator	Two-character string. The <i>operator</i> argument takes one of the following values:
	• gtGreater than.
	• geGreater than or equal to.
	• eqEqual to.
	• neNot equal to.
	• ltLess than.
	• leLess than or equal to.
maxrun	(Optional) Specifies the maximum runtime of the applet. If the <b>maxrun</b> keyword is not specified, the default applet run time is 20 seconds.
maxruntime-number	(Optional) Number of seconds specified in ssssssss[.mmm] format, where ssssssss must be an integer representing seconds between 0 and 31536000, inclusive, and where mmm must be an integer representing milliseconds between 0 and 999. The default value is 20 seconds.
src-ip-address	(Optional) Specifies the source IP address where the SNMP notification trap originates. The default is all; it is set to receive SNMP notification traps from all IP addresses.

ip-address	(Optional) The source IP address.
dest-ip-address	(Optional) Specifies the destination IP address where the SNMP notifications trap is sent. The default is all; it is set to receive SNMP traps from all destination IP addresses.
dest-ip-address	(Optional) The destination IP address.
default seconds	(Optional) Specifies the time period during which the snmp notification event detector waits for the policy to exit. The time period is specified in sssssssssssssss.[.mmm] format, where ssssssssss must be an integer representing seconds between 0 and 4294967295 and mmm must be an integer representing milliseconds between 0 and 999.
direction	(Optional) Determines the direction of the SNMP trap or inform PDU to filter. The default is incoming.
	<b>incoming</b> Specifies the incoming direction of the SNMP trap or inform PDU to filter.
	<b>outgoing</b> Specifies the outgoing direction of the SNMP trap or inform PDU to filter.
msg-op	(Optional) Indicates the action to be taken on the SNMP PDU, drop it or send it once the event is triggered.
	<b>drop</b> Specifies to drop the messages.
	sendSpecifies to send the messages.

No EEM events are triggered on the basis of SNMP notification object identifier values.

## **Command Modes**

Applet configuration (config-applet)

## **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.4(20)T	This command was introduced.
\ /	This command was modified. The following keywords and arguments were added: <b>default</b> , <i>seconds</i> , <b>direction</b> , <b>incoming</b> , <b>outgoing</b> , <b>msg-op</b> , <b>drop</b> , and <b>send</b> .

#### **Usage Guidelines**

The SNMP notification event detector provides the ability to intercept SNMP trap and inform messages coming into the router. An SNMP notification event is generated when an incoming SNMP trap or inform message matches specified values or crosses specified thresholds.

The SNMP and the SNMP server manager must be configured and enabled prior to the use of the snmp-notification event detector.

An EEM event is triggered when one of the fields specified by an SNMP notification object ID crosses a defined threshold. If multiple conditions exist, the SNMP notification event is triggered when all the conditions are met.

An OID is defined as a type in the associated MIB, CISCO-EMBEDDED-EVENT-MGR-MIB, and each type has an object value. Monitoring of some OID types is supported. When the **oid** keyword is used, an error message is returned if the OID is not one of the following:

- INTEGER\_TYPE
- COUNTER\_TYPE
- GAUGE TYPE
- TIME\_TICKS\_TYPE
- COUNTER 64 TYPE
- OCTET\_PRIM\_TYPE
- OPAQUE PRIM TYPE

When the **op** keyword is used and there is a match, an event is triggered and event monitoring is disabled until the exit criteria are met.

The *operator* argument takes one of the following values:

- gt -- Greater than.
- ge -- Greater than or equal to.
- eq --Equal to.
- ne -- Not equal to.
- lt --Less than.
- le --Less than or equal to.

### **Examples**

The following example shows how to configure the **snmp-server community** public RW and **snmp-server manager** commands before **event snmp-notification** is configured.

```
Router(config)# snmp-server community public RW
Router(config)# snmp-server manager
```

The following example shows how an EEM applet called SNMP\_Notification is being registered to run an EEM script when the router receives an SNMP notification on destination IP address 192.168.1.1 for object OID 1 whose value equals 10.

```
Router(config) # event manager applet SNMP_Notification
Router(config-applet) # event snmp-notification dest-ip-address 192.168.1.1 oid 1 op eq
oid-val 10
Router(config-applet) # action 1 policy eem script
```

The following example shows how to intercept an outgoing SNMP trap with the OID 1.3.6.1.4.1.318.2.3.3 and OID value of "UPS: Returned from battery backup power", drop the message and send out a different one.

```
Router(config) # event manager applet SNMP_Notification
Router(config-applet) # event snmp-notification dest_ip_address 192.168.1.1 oid
1.3.6.1.4.1.318.2.3.3 op eq oid-value "UPS: Returned from battery backup power" direction outgoing msg-op drop
```

### **Related Commands**

Command	Description
event manager applet	Registers an event applet with the EEM and enters applet configuration mode.

# event snmp-object

To register the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) object event for an Embedded Event Manager (EEM) applet that is run by sampling the SNMP object, use the **event snmp-object** command in applet configuration mode. To remove the SNMP object event criteria, use the **no** form of this command.

event snmp-object oid oid-value type value sync  $\{yes \mid no\}$  skip  $\{yes \mid no\}$  istable  $\{yes \mid no\}$  [default seconds] [maxrun maxruntime-number] no event snmp-object

# **Syntax Description**

oid	Specifies the SNMP object identifier (object ID).
oid-value	Object ID value of the data element in SNMP dotted notation. An OID is defined as a type in the associated MIB, CISCO-EMBEDDED-EVENT-MGR-MIB, and each type has an object value.
type value	Specifies the type of object. The following values are valid:
	• <b>counter</b> A 32-bit number with a minimum value of 0. When the maximum value is reached, the counter resets to 0.
	• <b>counter64</b> A 64-bit number with a minimum value of 0. When the maximum value is reached, the counter resets to 0.
	• <b>gauge</b> A 32-bit number with a minimum value of 0. For example, the interface speed on a router is measured using a gauge object type.
	• intA 32-bit number used to specify a numbered type within the context of a managed object. For example, to set the operational status of a router interface, 1 represents up and 2 represents down.
	• ipv4IP version 4 address.
	• octetAn octet string in hex notation used to represent physical addresses.
	• oidObject identifier value.
	• string An octet string in text notation used to represent text strings.
	• uint A 32-bit number used to represent decimal value.
sync	Specifies the SNMP and EEM policy execution.
	• noPolicy and SNMP will run asynchronously.
	• yesRun policy and the result determines whether to run SNMP request.

skip	Mandatory if <b>sync</b> is set to <b>no</b> and should not be used if <b>sync</b> is <b>yes</b> . Specifies whether to skip CLI command execution.  • <b>no</b> CLI command should be executed.  • <b>yes</b> CLI command should not be executed.
istable	(Optional) Specifies whether the OID is a SNMP table.  • yesOID is an SNMP table.  • noIOD is not an SNMP table.
default	(Optional) The time period during which the SNMP Object event detector waits for the policy to exit.
seconds	(Optional) Number that represents seconds and optional milliseconds in the format ssssssssss. [mmm]. The range for seconds is from 0 to 4294967295. The range for milliseconds is from 0 to 999. If using milliseconds only, specify the milliseconds in the format 0.mmm.
maxrun	(Optional) Specifies the maximum runtime of the applet.
maxruntime-number	(Optional) Number of seconds specified in sssssssss[.mmm] format, where ssssssss must be an integer representing seconds from 0 to 31536000, and where mmm must be an integer representing milliseconds between 0 and 999. The default value is 20 seconds.

### **Command Modes**

Applet configuration (config-applet)

# **Command History**

Release	Modification
15.0(1)M	This command was introduced.
15.0(1)M1	This command was modified. The <b>counter64</b> and <b>oid</b> values were added to the <b>type</b> keyword.

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use the **event snmp-object** command to register the SNMP object event for an EEM applet that is run by sampling SNMP object.

# **Examples**

The following example shows how to use the **event snmp-object** command:

Router(config)# event manager applet test
Router(config-applet)# event snmp-object

### **Related Commands**

Command	Description
action syslog	Specifies the action of writing a message to syslog when an EEM applet is triggered.
event manager applet	Registers an event applet with the EEM and enters applet configuration mode.

# event syslog

To specify the event criteria for an Embedded Event Manager (EEM) applet that is run by matching syslog messages, use the **event syslog** command in applet configuration mode. To remove the syslog message event criteria, use the **no** form of this command.

event [tag event-tag] syslog pattern regular-expression [occurs num-occurrences] [period period-value] [priority priority-level] [severity-level] [maxrun maxruntime-number] no event [tag event-tag] syslog pattern regular-expression [occurs num-occurrences] [period period-value] [priority priority-level] [severity-level] [maxrun maxruntime-number]

# **Syntax Description**

tag	(Optional) Specifies a tag using the <i>event-tag</i> argument that can be used with the <b>trigger</b> command to support multiple event statements within an applet.
event-tag	(Optional) String that identifies the tag.
pattern	Specifies that a regular expression is used to perform the syslog message pattern match.
regular-expression	String value that is the pattern to be matched.
occurs	(Optional) Specifies the number of matching occurrences before an EEM event is triggered. If a number is not specified, an EEM event is triggered after the first match.
num-occurrences	(Optional) Integer in the range of 1 to 32, inclusive.
period	(Optional) Specifies the time interval during which the one or more occurrences must take place. If the <b>period</b> keyword is not specified, no time-period check is applied.
period-value	(Optional) Number that represents seconds and optional milliseconds in the format ssssssssss[.mmm]. The range for seconds is from 0 to 4294967295. The range for milliseconds is from 0 to 999. If using milliseconds only, specify the milliseconds in the format 0.mmm.
priority	(Optional) Specifies the priority level of the syslog messages to be screened. If this keyword is selected, the <i>priority-level</i> argument must be defined. If this keyword is not specified, the software will use the default of <b>priority all</b> , and all priorities will be considered when log messages are screened.
priority-level	(Optional) Number or name of the desired priority level against which syslog messages are matched. Messages at or numerically lower than the specified level are matched.
	Valid levels for the <i>priority-level</i> argument are as follows (enter the keyword or number, if available):
	• allAll priorities are considered when log messages are screened.
	• {0   emergencies}System is unusable.
	• {1   alerts}Immediate action is needed.
	• {2   critical}Critical conditions.
	• {3   errors}Error conditions.
	• {2   critical}Critical conditions.

	• {4   warnings}Warning conditions.
	• {5   notifications}Normal but significant conditions.
	• {6   informational}Informational messages.
	• {7   debugging}Debugging messages.
severity-level	(Optional) Specifies the severity level of the syslog messages to be screened. If no severity level is specified, the software will not use any severity filtering and all events will be considered when log messages are screened.
	The severity-level argument may be one or more of the following keywords:
	• severity-criticalCritical conditions.
	• severity-debuggingDebugging messages.
	• severity-fatal Fatal conditions.
	• severity-major Major conditions.
	• severity-minorMinor conditions.
	• severity-normalNormal conditions.
	• severity-notificationSignificant conditions.
	• severity-warningWarning conditions.
maxrun	(Optional) Specifies the maximum runtime of the applet. If the <b>maxrun</b> keyword is specified, the <i>maxruntime-number</i> value must be specified. If the <b>maxrun</b> keyword is not specified, the default applet run time is 20 seconds.
maxruntime-number	(Optional) Number of seconds specified in ssssssss[.mmm] format, where ssssssss must be an integer representing seconds between 0 and 31536000, inclusive, and where mmm must be an integer representing milliseconds between 0 and 999).

# **Command Default**

No EEM events are triggered on the basis of matches with syslog messages.

# **Command Modes**

Applet configuration (config-applet)

# **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.0(26)S	This command was introduced.
12.3(4)T	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.3(4)T.
12.2(25)S	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(25)S.
12.3(14)T	Optional severity-level keywords were added.
12.2(28)SB	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(28)SB.

Release	Modification
12.2(18)SXF4	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(18)SXF4 to support Software Modularity images only.
12.2(33)SRA	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRA.
12.2(18)SXF5	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(18)SXF5.
12.2SX	This command is supported in the Cisco IOS Release 12.2SX train. Support in a specific 12.2SX release of this train depends on your feature set, platform, and platform hardware.
12.4(20)T	The <b>tag</b> and <b>maxrun</b> keywords were added were added to support multiple event statements within an applet.

### **Usage Guidelines**

Use the **event syslog** command to set up event criteria against which syslog messages are matched. Syslog messages are compared against a specified regular expression. After a specified number of matches occurs within a specified time period, an EEM event is triggered. If multiple conditions exist, the EEM event is triggered when all the conditions are met.

Valid levels for the *priority-level* argument are as follows (enter the keyword or number, if available):

- all --All priorities are considered when log messages are screened.
- {**0** | **emergencies**}--System is unusable.
- {1 | alerts}--Immediate action is needed.
- {2 | critical}--Critical conditions.
- {3 | errors}--Error conditions.
- {4 | warnings}--Warning conditions.
- {5 | **notifications**}--Normal but significant conditions.
- **{6** | **informational**} -- Informational messages.
- {7 | **debugging**} -- Debugging messages.

The *severity-level* argument may be one or more of the following keywords:

- severity-critical -- Critical conditions.
- severity-debugging -- Debugging messages.
- severity-fatal -- Fatal conditions.
- severity-major -- Major conditions.
- severity-minor -- Minor conditions.
- severity-normal -- Normal conditions.
- severity-notification -- Significant conditions.
- severity-warning -- Warning conditions.

### **Examples**

The following example shows how to specify an EEM applet to run when syslog identifies that Ethernet interface 1/0 is down. The applet sends a message about the interface to syslog.

```
Router(config) # event manager applet interface-down
Router(config-applet) # event syslog pattern {.*UPDOWN.*Ethernet1/0.*} occurs 4
```

### **Related Commands**

Command	Description
event manager applet	Registers an event applet with the Embedded Event Manager and enters applet configuration mode.

# event timer

To specify the event criteria for an Embedded Event Manager (EEM) applet that is run on the basis of time-specific events, use the **event timer**command in applet configuration mode. To remove the time-specific event criteria, use the **no** form of this command.

event [tag event-tag] timer {absolute time time-value | countdown time time-value | cron cron-entry cron-entry | watchdog time time-value} [name timer-name]

no event [tag event-tag] timer {absolute time time-value | countdown time time-value | cron cron-entry cron-entry | watchdog time time-value} [name timer-name]

# **Syntax Description**

tag	(Optional) Specifies a tag using the <i>event-tag</i> argument that can be used with the <b>trigger</b> command to support multiple event statements within an applet.
event-tag	(Optional) String that identifies the tag.
absolute	Specifies that an event is triggered when the specified absolute time of day occurs.
time	Specifies the time interval during which the event must take place.
time-value	Integer that specifies, in seconds and optional milliseconds, the time interval during which the event must take place. The range for seconds is from 0 to 4294967295 and the range for milliseconds is from 0 to 999. The format is ssssss[.mmm]. When only milliseconds are specified, use the format 0.mmm.
countdown	Specifies that an event is triggered when the specified time counts down to zero. The timer does not reset.
cron	Specifies that an event is triggered when the CRON string specification matches the current time.
cron-entry	Specifies the first five fields of a UNIX crontab entry as used with the UNIX CRON daemon.

cron-entry	Text string that consists of five fields separated by spaces. The fields represent the times and dates when CRON timer events will be triggered. Fields and corresponding values are as follows:
	• <i>minute</i> A number in the range from 0 to 59 that specifies when a CRON timer event is triggered.
	• <i>hour</i> A number in the range from 0 to 23 that specifies when a CRON timer event is triggered.
	• <i>day-of-month</i> A number in the range from 1 to 31 that specifies the day of the month when a CRON timer event is triggered.
	• <i>month</i> A number in the range from 1 to 12 or the first three letters (not case-sensitive) of the name of the month in which a CRON timer event is triggered.
	• day-of-weekA number in the range from 0 to 6 (Sunday is 0) or the first three letters (not case-sensitive) of the name of the day when a CRON timer event is triggered.
	Instead of the first five fields, special strings can be entered. See the "Usage Guidelines" section for details.
watchdog	Specifies that an event is triggered when the specified time counts down to zero. The timer automatically resets to the initial value and continues to count down.
name	(Optional) Specifies that the timer is named.
timer-name	(Optional) Name of the timer.
maxrun	(Optional) Specifies the maximum runtime of the applet. If the maxrun keyword is specified, the maxruntime-number value must be specified. If the maxrun keyword is not specified, the default applet run time is 20 seconds.
maxruntime-number	(Optional) Number of seconds specified in sssssssss[.mmm] format, where ssssssss must be an integer representing seconds between 0 and 31536000, inclusive, and where mmm must be an integer representing milliseconds between 0 and 999).

# **Command Default**

No EEM events are triggered on the basis of time-specific events.

# **Command Modes**

Applet configuration

# **Command History**

Release	Modification	
12.2(25)S	This command was introduced.	
12.3(14)T	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.3(14)T.	
12.2(28)SB	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(28)SB.	
12.2(18)SXF4	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(18)SXF4 to support Software Modularity images only.	
12.2(33)SRA	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRA.	

Release	Modification
12.2(18)SXF5	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(18)SXF5.
12.2SX	This command is supported in the Cisco IOS Release 12.2SX train. Support in a specific 12.2SX release of this train depends on your feature set, platform, and platform hardware.
12.4(20)T	The <b>tag</b> and <b>maxrun</b> keywords were added were added to support multiple event statements within an applet.

### **Usage Guidelines**

For the *cron-entry* argument, the following special strings also are allowed in syntax:

- Range of numbers--The specified range is inclusive, and a hyphen separates the numbers. For example, 8-11 after the hour field specifies execution of a CRON timer event at hours 8, 9, 10, and 11.
- Asterisk (\*)--Indicates that a field is not specified and can be any value.
- List--A list is a set of numbers or ranges separated by a comma but no space. For example, 1,2,5,9 or 0-4,8-12.
- Step value in conjunction with a range--Following a range with /number specifies skips of the number value through the range. For example, 0-23/2 in the hour field specifies that an event is triggered every second hour. Steps are permitted after an asterisk, for example \*/2 means every two hours.

Instead of the five fields of a UNIX crontab entry for the *cron-entry* argument, one of the following seven special strings can be entered:

- @yearly --An event is triggered once a year. This is the equivalent of specifying 0 0 1 1 \* for the first five fields.
- @annually -- Same as @yearly.
- @monthly -- An event is triggered once a month. This is the equivalent of specifying 0 0 1 \* \* for the first five fields.
- @weekly -- An event is triggered once a week. This is the equivalent of specifying 0 0 \* \* 0 for the first five fields.
- @daily -- An event is triggered once a day. This is the equivalent of specifying 0 0 \* \* \* for the first five fields.
- @midnight -- Same as @daily.
- @hourly -- An event is triggered once an hour. This is the equivalent of specifying 0 \* \* \* \* for the first five fields.

A CRON timer may not produce the intended result if the time-of-day clock is not set to the correct time. Network Time Protocol (NTP) services can be used to facilitate keeping an accurate time-of-day clock setting. For more details on NTP configuration, see the "Performing Basic System Management" chapter of the *Cisco IOS Network Management Configuration Guide*, Release 12.4.

### **Examples**

The following example shows how to specify that an event is triggered one time after 5 hours:

```
Router(config)# event manager applet timer-absolute
Router(config-applet)# event timer absolute time 18000
```

The following example shows how to specify that an event is triggered once after 6 minutes and 6 milliseconds:

```
Router(config)# event manager applet timer-set
Router(config-applet)# event timer countdown time 360.006 name six-minutes
```

The following example shows how to specify that an event is triggered at 1:01 a.m. on January 1 each year:

```
Router(config)# event manager applet timer-cron1
Router(config-applet)# event timer cron cron-entry 1 1 1 1 * name Jan1
```

The following example shows how to specify that an event is triggered at noon on Monday through Friday of every week:

```
Router(config)# event manager applet timer-cron2
Router(config-applet)# event timer cron cron-entry 0 12 * * 1-5 name MonFri
```

The following example shows how to specify that an event is triggered at midnight on Sunday every week:

```
Router(config)# event manager applet timer-cron3
Router(config-applet)# event timer cron cron-entry @weekly name Sunday
```

The following example shows how to specify that an event is triggered every 5 hours:

```
Router(config)# event manager applet timer-watch Router(config-applet)# event timer watchdog time 18000
```

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description
event manager applet	Registers an event applet with the Embedded Event Manager and enters applet configuration mode.

# event track

To specify the event criteria for an Embedded Event Manager (EEM) applet that is run on the basis of a Cisco IOS Object Tracking subsystem report for the specified object number, use the **event track** command in applet configuration mode. To remove the report event criteria, use the **no** form of this command.

```
event [label] [tag event-tag] track object-number [state {up | down | any}] [maxrun maxruntime-number]
no event [label] [tag event-tag] track object-number [state {up | down | any}] [maxrun maxruntime-number]
```

#### **Syntax Description**

tag	(Optional) Specifies a tag using the <i>event-tag</i> argument that can be used with the <b>trigger</b> command to support multiple event statements within an applet.
event-tag	(Optional) String that identifies the tag.
label	(Optional) Unique identifier that can be any string. If the string contains embedded blanks, enclose it in double quotation marks.

object-number	Tracked object number in the range from 1 to 500, inclusive. The number is defined using the <b>track stub</b> command.
state	(Optional) Specifies that the tracked object transition will cause an event to be raised.
up	(Optional) Specifies that an event will be raised when the tracked object transitions from a down state to an up state.
down	(Optional) Specifies that an event will be raised when the tracked object transitions from an up state to a down state.
any	(Optional) Specifies that an event will be raised when the tracked object transitions to or from any state. This is the default.
maxrun	(Optional) Specifies the maximum runtime of the applet. If the <b>maxrun</b> keyword is specified, the <i>maxruntime-number</i> value must be specified. If the <b>maxrun</b> keyword is not specified, the default applet run time is 20 seconds.
maxruntime-number	(Optional) Number of seconds specified in ssssssss[.mmm] format, where ssssssss must be an integer representing seconds between 0 and 31536000, inclusive, and where mmm must be an integer representing milliseconds between 0 and 999).

### **Command Default**

No EEM event criteria are specified.

### **Command Modes**

Applet configuration (config-applet)

### **Command History**

Release	Modification	
12.4(2)T	This command was introduced.	
12.2(31)SB3	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(31)SB3.	
12.2(33)SRB	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRB.	
12.4(20)T	The <b>tag</b> and <b>maxrun</b> keywords were added to support multiple event statements within an applet.	
12.2(33)SXI	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SXI.	

### **Usage Guidelines**

There are two entry variables associated with this command:

- \_track\_number--Number of the tracked object that caused the event to be triggered.
- track state--State of the tracked object when the event was triggered; valid states are "up" or "down."

This command is used to help track objects using EEM. Each tracked object is identified by a unique number that is specified on the tracking command-line interface (CLI). Client processes such as EEM use this number to track a specific object. The tracking process periodically polls the tracked objects and notes any change of value. The changes in the tracked object are communicated to interested client processes, either immediately or after a specified delay. The object values are reported as either up or down.

### **Examples**

The following example shows how to specify event criteria based on a tracked object:

```
event manager applet track-ten
event track 10 state any
action 1.0 track set 10 state up
action 2.0 track read 10
```

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description
action track read	Specifies the action of reading the state of a tracked object when an EEM applet is triggered.
action track set	Specifies the action of setting the state of a tracked object when an EEM applet is triggered.
event manager applet	Registers an event applet with the Embedded Event Manager and enters applet configuration mode.
show track	Displays tracking information.
track stub	Creates a stub object to be tracked.

# event wdsysmon

To specify the event criteria for an Embedded Event Manager (EEM) applet that is run on the basis of Cisco IOS Software Modularity watchdog system monitor (WDSysMon) counters crossing a threshold, use the **event wdsysmon**command in applet configuration mode. To remove the event criteria, use the **no** form of this command.

```
event wdsysmon sub1 subevent1 [timewin timewin-value] [sub12-op {and | or | andnot} sub2 subevent2] [node node-name]
no event wdsysmon sub1 subevent1 [timewin timewin-value] [sub12-op {and | or | andnot} sub2 subevent2] [node node-name]
```

```
Subevent Syntax (for the subevent1 and subevent2 Arguments)
```

```
cpu-proc procname process-name op operator val value [period period-value]
```

**cpu-tot op** operator **val** value [**period** period-value]

deadlock procname process-name

dispatch-mgr procname process-name op operator val value [period period-value]

mem-proc procname process-name op operator val value [is-percent {true | false}] [period period-value]

```
mem-tot-avail op operator val value [is-percent {true | false}] [period period-value] mem-tot-used op operator val value [is-percent {true | false}] [period period-value]
```

### **Syntax Description**

sub1	Specifies the first subevent.
subevent1	First subevent. Use one of the seven forms of syntax shown above under the Subevent Syntax heading.

timewin	(Optional) Specifies the time window within which all the subevents must occur for an event to be generated.
timewin-value	(Optional) Number that represents seconds and optional milliseconds in the format ssssss[.mmm]. The range for seconds is from 0 to 4294967295. The range for milliseconds is from 0 to 999. If using milliseconds only, specify the milliseconds in the format 0.mmm.
sub12-op	(Optional) Indicates the combination operator for comparison between subevent 1 and subevent 2.
and	(Optional) Specifies that the results of both subevent 1 and subevent 2 must cross the specified thresholds.
or	(Optional) Specifies that the results of either subevent 1 or subevent 2 must cross the specified thresholds.
andnot	(Optional) Specifies that the results from subevent 1 must cross the specified threshold and the results from subevent 2 must not cross the specified threshold.
sub2	(Optional) Specifies the second subevent.
subevent2	(Optional) Second subevent. Use one of the seven forms of syntax shown above under the Subevent Syntax heading.
node	(Optional) Specifies the node.
node-name	(Optional) Node name.
Subevent Syntax	
cpu-proc	Specifies the use of a sample collection of CPU process statistics.
cpu-tot	Specifies the use of a sample collection of CPU total statistics.
deadlock	Specifies the use of a sample collection of deadlock statistics.
dispatch-mgr	Specifies the use of a sample collection of dispatch manager statistics.
mem-proc	Specifies the use of a sample collection of process memory statistics.
mem-tot-avail	Specifies the use of a sample collection of total available memory statistics.
mem-tot-used	Specifies the use of a sample collection of total used memory statistics.
procname	Specifies a Cisco IOS Software Modularity process name.
process-name	Name of the Software Modularity process to be monitored. If the process name contains embedded blanks, enclose it in double quotation marks.
ор	Compares the collected CPU, deadlock, dispatch manager, or memory statistics sample with the value specified in the <i>value</i> argument. If there is a match, the subevent is triggered.
	1

operator	Two-character string. The <i>operator</i> argument takes one of the following values:
	• gtGreater than.
	• geGreater than or equal to.
	• eqEqual to.
	• neNot equal to.
	• ltLess than.
	• leLess than or equal to.
val	Specifies the value with which the collected CPU, deadlock, dispatch manager, or memory statistics sample is compared to decide if the subevent should be raised.
value	Number in the range from 1 to 4294967295.
period	(Optional) Specifies the elapsed time period for the collection samples to be averaged.
period-value	(Optional) Number that represents seconds and optional milliseconds in the format ssssss[.mmm]. The range for seconds is from 0 to 4294967295. The range for milliseconds is from 0 to 999. If only milliseconds are used, the format is 0.mmm. If the time period is 0, the most recent sample is used.
is-percent	(Optional) Indicates whether the <i>value</i> argument is a percentage.
true	(Optional) Specifies that the <i>value</i> argument is a percentage.
false	(Optional) Specifies that the <i>value</i> argument is not a percentage.

### **Command Default**

No EEM events are triggered on the basis of Cisco IOS Software Modularity WDSysMon counters.

### **Command Modes**

Applet configuration (config-applet)

### **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.2(18)SXF4	This command was introduced.

### **Usage Guidelines**

An EEM event is triggered when one of the Cisco IOS Software Modularity WDSysMon counters crosses a defined threshold. Depending on the operator, the threshold may be crossed when the value is greater than the threshold or when the value is less than the threshold.

# **Examples**

The following example shows how to configure a Cisco IOS Software Modularity policy to trigger an applet when the total amount of memory used by the process named "tcp.proc" has increased by more than 50 percent over the sample period of 60 seconds:

```
Router(config) # event manager applet WD_Sample
Router(config-applet) # event wdsysmon sub1 mem-proc procname "tcp.proc" op gt val 50
is-percent true period 60
Router(config-applet) # action 1 syslog msg "WD_Sample Policy Triggered"
```

# **Related Commands**

Command	Description
event manager applet	Registers an event applet with the Embedded Event Manager and enters applet configuration mode.

event wdsysmon



# **S** through **Z** Commands

• S through Z Commands, on page 190

# **S** through **Z** Commands

# set (EEM)



Note

Effective with Cisco IOS Release 12.4(22)T, the **set** (EEM) command is replaced by the **action set**(EEM) command. See the **action set** (EEM) command for more information.

To set the value of a local Embedded Event Manager (EEM) applet variable, use the **set**command in applet configuration mode. To remove the value of an EEM applet variable, use the **no** form of this command.

set label variable-name variable-value no set label variable-name variable-value

# **Syntax Description**

label	Unique identifier that can be any string value. Actions are sorted and run in ascending alphanumeric key sequence using the label as the sort key. If the string contains embedded blanks, enclose it in double quotation marks.
variable-name	The EEM applet variable name. Currently only the _exit_status variable is supported.
variable-value	Integer value that represents the variable. For the _exit_status variable, this is the value that represents the exit status for the applet. Zero represents a successful exit status, and a nonzero value represents a failed exit status.

### **Command Default**

No EEM applet variable values are set.

### **Command Modes**

Applet configuration (config-applet)

### **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.3(14)T	This command was introduced.
12.2(28)SB	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(28)SB.
12.2(18)SXF4	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(18)SXF4 to support Software Modularity images only.
12.2(33)SRA	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRA.
12.2(18)SXF5	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(18)SXF5.
12.2SX	This command is supported in the Cisco IOS Release 12.2SX train. Support in a specific 12.2SX release of this train depends on your feature set, platform, and platform hardware.
12.4(22)T	This command was replaced by the <b>action set</b> command.

### **Usage Guidelines**

In EEM applet configuration mode, three types of configuration statements are supported. The **event** commands are used to specify the event criteria to trigger the applet to run, the **action** commands are used to specify an action to perform when the EEM applet is triggered, and the **set** command is used to set the value of an EEM applet variable. Currently only the \_exit\_status variable is supported for the **set** command.

### **Examples**

The following example shows how to set the \_exit\_status variable to represent a successful status after an event has occurred three times and an action has been performed:

```
Router(config) # event manager applet cli-match
Router(config-applet) # event cli pattern {.*interface loopback*} sync yes occurs 3
Router(config-applet) # action 1.0 cli command "no shutdown"
Router(config-applet) # set 1.0 _exit_status 0
```

### **Related Commands**

Command	Description
event manager applet	Registers an event applet with the Embedded Event Manager and enters applet configuration mode.

# show event manager detector

To display information about Embedded Event Manager (EEM) event detectors, use the **show event manager detector** command in privileged EXEC mode.

show event manager detector [{all detector-name}] [detailed]

### **Syntax Description**

all (Optional) Displays information about all available event detectors.	
--	--

detector-name	(Optional) Name of event detector. The following values are valid:
	application Application event detector.
	• cliCommand-line interface (CLI) event detector.
	• configConfig event detector.
	• counterCounter event detector.
	• envEnvironmental event detector.
	• genericGeneric Online Diagnostic (GOLD) event detector.
	• identityIdentity event detector.
	• interfaceInterface event detector.
	• ioswdsysmonWatchdog system monitor event detector.
	• ipslaIPSLA event detector.
	• neighbor-discoveryNeighbor Discovery event detector.
	• <b>nf</b> -NetFlow event detector
	• nhrp Next Hop Resolution Protocol (NHRP) event detector.
	• noneNo event detector.
	• oirOnline insertion and removal (OIR) event detector.
	• resourceResource event detector.
	• rfRedundancy Framework (RF) event detector.
	• routingRouting event detector.
	• rpcRemote Procedure Call (RPC) event detector.
	• snmpSimple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) event detector.
	• snmp-notificationSNMP notification event detector.
	• syslogSyslog event detector.
	• testTest event detector.
	• timesTimer event detector.
	• track Track event detector.
detailed	(Optional) Displays detailed information about a specified event detector.

# **Command Modes**

Privileged EXEC (#)

### **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.4(20)T	This command was introduced.
12.2(33)SRE	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRE.
12.2(54)SG	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(54)SG.

### **Usage Guidelines**

Use the **show event manager detector** command to display information about EEM event detectors. The all keyword displays information about all event detectors. The detailed keyword displays detailed information, including:

- The event registration syntax for the Tool Command Language (Tcl) policies.
- The available array variables for the Tcl policies after event\_reqinfo() is called.
- The event registration syntax for applet policies.
- The built-in variables available when an applet policy is triggered by this event detector.

### **Examples**

The following is sample output from the **show event manager detector** command specifying the counter value:

```
Router# show event manager detector counter
No. Name Version Node Type 1 counter 01.00 node5/1 RP
Router# show event manager detector counter detailed
No. Name Version Node Type
    counter
                        01.00
                                  node5/1
       Tcl Configuration Syntax:
        ::cisco::eem::event register counter
                [tag <tag-val>]
                name <counter-name>
                entry_val <entry-val>
                entry op {gt | ge | eq | ne | lt | le}
                exit val <exit-val>
                exit op {gt | ge | eq | ne | lt | le}
                 [queue priority {normal | low | high | last}]
                 [maxrun < sec.msec>] [nice {0 | 1}]
        Tcl event reqinfo Array Names:
        event id
        event type
        event type string
        event_pub_time
        event_pub_sec
        event pub msec
        event severity
       name
        value
        Applet Configuration Syntax:
        [ no ] event [tag <tag-val>] counter
                name <counter-name>
                entry-val <entry-val>
                entry-op {gt | ge | eq | ne | lt | le}
                exit-val <exit-val>
                 exit-op {gt | ge | eq | ne | lt | le}
                 [maxrun <sec.msec>]
```

```
Applet Built-in Environment Variables:
$_event_id
$_event_type
$_event_type_string
$_event_pub_time
$_event_pub_sec
$_event_pub_msec
$_event_severity
$_counter_name
$_counter_value
```

The following is sample output from the **show event manager detector** command specifying the identity value and details:

```
Device#show event manager detector identity
               Version Node
No. Name
                                             Type
                      01.00 node0/0 RP
   identity
1
Device#show event manager detector identity detailed
No. Name
             Version Node Type
    identity
                       01.00
                                node0/0
                                           RP
       Tcl Configuration Syntax:
       ::cisco::eem::event register identity
                [tag <tag-val>]
                interface <interface-name>
                [authc {success | fail | all}]
                [authz {success | fail | all}]
                [authz-complete]
                [aaa-attribute <attribute-name>]
                [mac-address <mac-address>]
                [queue_priority {normal | low | high | last}]
                [maxrun <sec.msec>]
                [ratelimit <sec.msec>]
                [nice {0 | 1}]
       Tcl event_reqinfo Array Names:
       event id
       job id
       event type
       event type string
       event_pub_time
       event_pub_sec
       event_pub_msec
       event_trigger_num
       event severity
       stage
       status
        interface
       mac
       <attribute>
       Applet Configuration Syntax:
        [ no ] event [tag <tag-val>] identity
                interface {<interface> | regexp <interface-pattern>}
                [authc {success | fail | all}]
                [authz {success | fail | all}]
                [authz-complete]
                [aaa-attribute <attribute-name>]
                [mac-address <mac-address>]
                [maxrun <sec.msec>]
                [ratelimit <sec.msec>]
       Applet Built-in Environment Variables:
       $ event id
```

```
$_job_id
$_event_type
$_event_type_string
$_event_pub_time
$_event_pub_sec
$_event_pub_msec
$_event_severity
$_identity_stage
$_identity_status
$_identity_interface
$_identity_mac
$_identity_mac
$_identity_<attribute>
```

The table below describes the significant fields shown in the display.

Table 21: show event manager detector Field Descriptions

Field	Description
No.	The number assigned to the event detector.
Name	Name of the event detector.
Version	Version number.
Node	Node name.
Туре	Where the event detector resides.

# show event manager directory user

To display the directory to use for storing user library files or user-defined Embedded Event Manager (EEM) policies, use the **show event manager directory user** command in privileged EXEC mode.

show event manager directory user [{library | policy}]

# **Syntax Description**

library	(Optional) User library files.
policy	(Optional) User-defined EEM policies.

### **Command Default**

The directories for both user library and user policy files are displayed.

# **Command Modes**

Privileged EXEC

# **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.3(14)T	This command was introduced.
12.2(28)SB	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(28)SB.
12.2(18)SXF4	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(18)SXF4 to support Software Modularity images only.

Release	Modification
12.2(33)SRA	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRA.
12.2(18)SXF5	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(18)SXF5.
12.2SX	This command is supported in the Cisco IOS Release 12.2SX train. Support in a specific 12.2SX release of this train depends on your feature set, platform, and platform hardware.

### **Usage Guidelines**

Use the **event manager directory user** command to specify the directory to use for storing user library or user policy files.

# **Examples**

The following example shows the /usr/fm\_policies folder on disk 0 as the directory to use for storing EEM user library files:

Router# show event manager directory user library disk0:/usr/fm\_policies

### **Related Commands**

Command	Description
event manager directory user	Specifies a directory to use for storing user library files or user-defined EEM policies.

# show event manager environment

To display the name and value of Embedded Event Manager (EEM) environment variables, use the **show event manager environment** command in privileged EXEC mode.

**show event manager environment** [{allvariable-name}]

# **Syntax Description**

al	1	(Optional) Displays information for all environment variables. This is the default.
va	ariable-name	(Optional) Displays information about the specified environment variable.

### **Command Default**

If no argument or keyword is specified, information for all environment variables is displayed.

### **Command Modes**

Privileged EXEC

### **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.2(25)S	This command was introduced.
12.3(14)T	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.3(14)T.
12.2(28)SB	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(28)SB.
12.2(18)SXF4	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(18)SXF4 to support Software Modularity images only.

Release	Modification
12.2(33)SRA	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRA.
12.2(18)SXF5	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(18)SXF5.
12.2SX	This command is supported in the Cisco IOS Release 12.2SX train. Support in a specific 12.2SX release of this train depends on your feature set, platform, and platform hardware.

### **Examples**

The following is sample output from the **show event manager environment**command:

#### Router# show event manager environment

No.	Name	Value
1	_cron_entry	0-59/1 0-23/1 * * 0-7
2	_show_cmd	show version
3	_syslog_pattern	.*UPDOWN.*Ethernet1/0.*
4	_config_cmd1	interface Ethernet1/0
5	_config_cmd2	no shutdown

The table below describes the significant fields shown in the display.

### Table 22: show event manager environment Field Descriptions

Field	Description
No.	The index number assigned to the EEM environment variable.
Name	The name given to the EEM environment variable when it was created.
Value	The text content defined for the EEM environment variable when it was created.

### **Related Commands**

Command	Description
event manager environment	Sets an EEM environment variable.

# show event manager history events

To display the Embedded Event Manager (EEM) events that have been triggered, use the **show event manager history events** command in privileged EXEC mode.

show event manager history events [detailed] [maximum number]

### **Syntax Description**

detailed	(Optional) Displays detailed information about each EEM event.
maximum	(Optional) Specifies the maximum number of events to display.
number	(Optional) Number in the range from 1 to 50. The default is 50.

### **Command Modes**

Privileged EXEC (#)

### **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.2(25)S	This command was introduced.
12.3(14)T	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.3(14)T.
12.2(28)SB	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(28)SB.
12.2(18)SXF4	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(18)SXF4 to support Software Modularity images only.
12.2(33)SRA	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRA.
12.2(18)SXF5	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(18)SXF5.
12.2SX	This command is supported in the Cisco IOS Release 12.2SX train. Support in a specific 12.2SX release of this train depends on your feature set, platform, and platform hardware.
12.4(20)T	The output was modified to include the Job ID and Status fields.

### **Usage Guidelines**

Use the **show event manager history events** command to track information about the EEM events that have been triggered.

### **Examples**

The following is sample output from the **show event manager history events**command showing that two types of events, Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) and application, have been triggered.

#### Router# show event manager history events No. Time of Event Event Type Name Fri Aug13 21:42:57 2004 snmp applet: SAAping1 Fri Aug13 22:20:29 2004 snmp applet: SAAping1 Wed Aug18 21:54:48 2004 snmp 3 applet: SAAping1 Wed Aug18 22:06:38 2004 snmp applet: SAAping1 Wed Aug18 22:30:58 2004 snmp 5 applet: SAAping1 Wed Aug18 22:34:58 2004 snmp Wed Aug18 22:51:18 2004 snmp applet: SAAping1 applet: SAAping1 Wed Aug18 22:51:18 2004 application applet: CustApp1

The following is sample output from the **show event manager history events** command that includes the Job ID and Status fields:

Rout	ter# show	v event ma	anage:	r hist	tory event:	3			
No.	Job ID	Status	Time	of Ev	vent		Event Type	Name	
1	1	success	Thu	Sep 7	02:54:04	2006	syslog	applet:	two
2	2	success	Thu	Sep 7	02:54:04	2006	syslog	applet:	three
3	3	success	Thu	Sep 7	02:54:04	2006	syslog	applet:	four
4	4	abort	Thu	Sep 7	02:54:04	2006	syslog	applet:	five
5	5	abort	Thu	Sep 7	02:54:04	2006	syslog	applet:	six
6	6	abort	Thu	Sep 7	02:54:04	2006	syslog	applet:	seven
7	7	abort	Thu	Sep 7	02:54:04	2006	syslog	applet:	eight
8	8	cleared	Thu	Sep 7	02:54:04	2006	syslog	applet:	nine
9	9	cleared	Thu	Sep 7	02:54:04	2006	syslog	applet:	ten
10	10	cleared	Thu	Sep 7	02:54:04	2006	syslog	applet:	eleven

The following is sample output from the **show event manager history events**command using the detailed keyword:

```
Router# show event manager history events detailed
No. Job ID Status Time of Event Event Type
                                                             Name
       success Thu Sep 7 02:54:04 2006 syslog
                                                             applet: two
msg {23:13:29: %CLEAR-5-COUNTERS: Clear counter on all interfaces by console}
       success Thu Sep 7 02:54:04 2006 syslog
                                                             applet: three
msg {23:13:29: %CLEAR-5-COUNTERS: Clear counter on all interfaces by console}
      success Thu Sep 7 02:54:04 2006 syslog
                                                             applet: four
msg {23:13:29: %CLEAR-5-COUNTERS: Clear counter on all interfaces by console}
4 4 abort Thu Sep 7 02:54:04 2006 syslog
                                                             applet: five
msg {23:13:29: %CLEAR-5-COUNTERS: Clear counter on all interfaces by console}
         abort Thu Sep 7 02:54:04 2006 syslog
                                                             applet: six
msg {23:13:29: %CLEAR-5-COUNTERS: Clear counter on all interfaces by console}
6 6 abort Thu Sep 7 02:54:04 2006 syslog
                                                             applet: seven
msg {23:13:29: %CLEAR-5-COUNTERS: Clear counter on all interfaces by console}
      cleared Thu Sep 7 02:54:04 2006 syslog
                                                             applet: eight
msg {23:13:29: %CLEAR-5-COUNTERS: Clear counter on all interfaces by console}
         cleared Thu Sep 7 02:54:04 2006 syslog
                                                             applet: nine
msg {23:13:29: %CLEAR-5-COUNTERS: Clear counter on all interfaces by console}
         cleared Thu Sep 7 02:54:04 2006 syslog
                                                             applet: ten
msg {23:13:29: %CLEAR-5-COUNTERS: Clear counter on all interfaces by console}
        success Thu Sep 7 02:54:04 2006 syslog
                                                             applet: eleven
msg {23:13:29: %CLEAR-5-COUNTERS: Clear counter on all interfaces by console}
```

The table below describes the significant fields shown in the displays.

Table 23: show event manager history events Field Descriptions

Field	Description
No.	Event number.
Job ID	Unique internal EEM scheduler job identification number.
Status	Policy completion status for the policy scheduled for this event. There are three possible status values:
	SuccessIndicates that the policy for this event completed normally.
	AbortIndicates that the policy for this event terminated abnormally.
	ClearedIndicates that the policy for this event was removed from execution using the event manager scheduler clear command.
Time of Event	Day, date, and time when the event was triggered.
Event Type	Type of event.
Name	Name of the policy that was triggered.

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description
event manager history size	Modifies the size of the EEM history tables.
event manager scheduler clear	Clears EEM policies that are executing or pending execution.

# show event manager history traps

To display the Embedded Event Manager (EEM) Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) traps that have been sent, use the **show event manager history traps** command in privileged EXEC mode.

show event manager history traps [{server | policy}]

### **Syntax Description**

server	(Optional) Displays SNMP traps that were triggered from the EEM server.
policy	(Optional) Displays SNMP traps that were triggered from within an EEM policy.

#### **Command Modes**

Privileged EXEC

### **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.2(25)S	This command was introduced.
12.3(14)T	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.3(14)T.
12.2(28)SB	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(28)SB.
12.2(18)SXF4	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(18)SXF4 to support Software Modularity images only.
12.2(33)SRA	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRA.
12.2(18)SXF5	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(18)SXF5.
12.2SX	This command is supported in the Cisco IOS Release 12.2SX train. Support in a specific 12.2SX release of this train depends on your feature set, platform, and platform hardware.

### **Usage Guidelines**

Use the **show event manager history traps** command to identify whether the SNMP traps were implemented from the EEM server or from an EEM policy.

# **Examples**

The following is sample output from the **show event manager history traps**command:

#### Router# show event manager history traps policy

No.	Time		Trap Type	Name
1	Wed Aug18	22:30:58 2004	policy	EEM Policy Director
2	Wed Aug18	22:34:58 2004	policy	EEM Policy Director
3	Wed Aug18	22:51:18 2004	policy	EEM Policy Director

The table below describes the significant fields shown in the display.

### Table 24: show event manager history traps Field Descriptions

Field	Description	
No.	Trap number.	
Time	Date and time when the SNMP trap was implemented.	

Field	Description	
Trap Type	Type of SNMP trap.	
Name	Name of the SNMP trap that was implemented.	

### **Related Commands**

Command	Description
event manager history size	Modifies the size of the EEM history tables.

# show event manager metric processes

To display Embedded Event Manager (EEM) reliability metric data for Cisco IOS Software Modularity processes, use the **show event manager metric processes** command in privileged EXEC mode.

show event manager metric processes {allprocess-name}

### **Syntax Description**

all	Displays the process metric data for all Cisco IOS Software Modularity proce	
process-name	Specific process name.	

### **Command Modes**

Privileged EXEC

### **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.2(18)SXF4	This command was introduced.

### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to display the reliability metric data for Cisco IOS Software Modularity processes. The system keeps a record of when processes start and end, and this data is used as the basis for reliability analysis.

The information provided by this command allows you to get availability information for a process or group of processes. A process is considered available when it is running.

#### **Examples**

The following is partial sample output from the **show event manager metric processes** command. In this partial example, the first and last entries showing the metric data for the processes on all the cards inserted in the system are displayed.

#### Router# show event manager metric processes all

```
number of times ended abnormally: 0
most recent 10 process start times:
Fri Oct10 20:34:40 2003
-----
most recent 10 process end times and types:
cumulative process available time: 6 hours 30 minutes 7 seconds 378 milliseconds
cumulative process unavailable time: 0 hours 0 minutes 0 seconds 0 milliseconds
process availability: 0.100000000
number of abnormal ends within the past 60 minutes (since reload): 0
number of abnormal ends within the past 24 hours (since reload): 0
number of abnormal ends within the past 30 days (since reload): 0
_____
node name: node0
process name: cdp2.iosproc, instance: 1
sub system: 0, version: 00.00.0000
last event type: process start
recent start time: Fri Oct10 20:35:02 2003
recent normal end time: n/a
recent abnormal end time: n/a
number of times started: 1
number of times ended normally: 0
number of times ended abnormally: 0
most recent 10 process start times:
Fri Oct10 20:35:02 2003
-----
most recent 10 process end times and types:
cumulative process available time: 6 hours 29 minutes 45 seconds 506 milliseconds
cumulative process unavailable time: 0 hours 0 minutes 0 seconds 0 milliseconds
process availability: 0.100000000
number of abnormal ends within the past 60 minutes (since reload): 0
number of abnormal ends within the past 24 hours (since reload): 0
number of abnormal ends within the past 30 days (since reload): 0
```

The table below describes the significant fields shown in the display.

Table 25: show event manager metric processes Field Descriptions

Field	Description
node name	Node name.
process name	Software Modularity process name.
instance	Instance number of the Software Modularity process.
sub_system	Subsystem number.
version	Version number.

# show event manager policy active

To display Embedded Event Manager (EEM) policies that are executing, use the **show event manager policy active** command in privileged EXEC mode.

show event manager policy active  $[\{queue-type \{applet \mid call-home \mid axp \mid script\} \mid class \ class-options \mid detailed\}]$ 

# **Syntax Description**

queue-type	(Optional) Specifies the queue type of the EEM policy.	
applet	(Optional) Specifies EEM applet policy.	
call-home	(Optional) Specifies EEM Call-Home policy.	
axp	(Optional) Specifies EEM axp policy.	
script	(Optional) Specifies EEM script policy.	
class	(Optional) Specifies EEM class policy.	
class-options	Specifies the EEM class policy. You can specify either one or all of the following:	
	• <i>class-letter</i> The class letter assigned for the EEM policy. Letters range from A to Z. Multiple instances of class letter can be specified.	
	defaultSpecifies policies registered with default class.	
	• range class-letter-range Specifies the EEM policy class in a range. Multiple instances of range class-letter-range can be specified. The letters used in class-letter-range must be in uppercase.	
detailed	(Optional) Specifies the detailed content of the EEM policies.	

### **Command Modes**

Privileged EXEC (#)

# **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.4(22)T	This command was introduced.
12.2(33)SRE	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRE.

# Usage Guidelines

Use the **show event manager policy active** command to display the running policies.

### **Examples**

The following is sample output from the **show event manager policy active**command that includes the priority, scheduler node, and event type fields:

Router# sho	w event	manager	policy	active
-------------	---------	---------	--------	--------

no.	job id	p s	status	time of event	event type	name
1	1	N A	wait	Wed Oct8 21:45:10 2008	syslog	continue.tcl
2	12609	N A	running	Mon Oct29 20:49:42 2007	timer watchdog	loop.tcl

The table below describes the significant fields shown in the displays.

Table 26: show event manager policy active Field Descriptions

Field	Description
no.	Index number automatically assigned to the policy.
job id	Unique internal EEM scheduler job identification number.
p	Priority of the policy. There are four priorities:
	• LIndicates that the policy is of low priority.
	HIndicates that the policy is of high priority.
	NIndicates that the policy is of normal priority.
	• ZIndicates that the policy is of least priority.
S	Scheduler node of the policy. There are two nodes:
	AIndicates that the scheduler node of this policy is active.
	SIndicates that the scheduler node of this policy is standby.
status	Scheduling status for the policy. There are six possible status values:
	• pendIndicates that the policy is awaiting execution.
	runnIndicates that the policy is executing.
	<ul> <li>execIndicates that the policy has completed executing and is awaiting scheduler cleanup tasks.</li> </ul>
	holdIndicates that the policy is being held.
	waitIndicates that the policy is waiting for a new event.
	continueIndicates that the policy receives a new event and is ready to run.
time of event	Date and time when the policy was queued for execution in the EEM server.
event type	Type of event.
name	Name of the EEM policy file.

# **Related Commands**

Command	Description
show event manager	Shows the event manager details of an EEM policy.

# show event manager policy available

To display Embedded Event Manager (EEM) policies that are available to be registered, use the **show event manager policy available** command in privileged EXEC mode.

show event manager policy available [{description [policy-name] | [detailed policy-filename] [{system | user}]}]

# **Syntax Description**

description	(Optional) Specifies a brief description of the available policy.
policy-name	(Optional) Name of the policy.
detailed	(Optional) Displays the actual sample policy for the specified <i>policy-filename</i> .
policy-filename	(Optional) Name of sample policy to be displayed.
system	(Optional) Displays all available system policies.
user	(Optional) Displays all available user policies.

### **Command Default**

If no keyword is specified, information for all available system and user policies is displayed.

### **Command Modes**

Privileged EXEC (#)

### **Command History**

Release	Modification				
12.2(25)S	This command was introduced.				
12.3(14)T	The <b>user</b> keyword was added, and this command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.3(14)T.				
12.2(28)SB	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(28)SB.				
12.2(18)SXF4	The <b>detailed</b> keyword and the <i>policy-filename</i> argument were added, and this command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(18)SXF4 to support Software Modularity images only.				
12.2(33)SRA	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRA.				
12.2(18)SXF5	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(18)SXF5.				
12.2SX	This command is supported in the Cisco IOS Release 12.2SX train. Support in a specific 12.2SX release of this train depends on your feature set, platform, and platform hardware.				
12.4(20)T	The output was modified to display bytecode scripts with a file extension of .tbc.				
15.0(1)M	The command was modified. The <b>description</b> keyword and <i>policy-name</i> argument were added.				

# **Usage Guidelines**

This command is useful if you forget the exact name of a policy required for the **event manager policy** command.

The **detailed** keyword displays the actual specified sample policy. Use **description** *policy-name* to describe a policy. If *policy-name* is not specified, the output of show command displays the description of all the available policies.

In Cisco IOS Release 12.4(20)T, EEM 2.4 introduced bytecode support to allow storage of Tcl scripts in bytecode format, and the output of this command was modified to display files with a .tbc extension as well as the usual .tcl extension for Tcl scripts.

#### **Examples**

The following is sample output from the **show event manager policy available** command:

```
Router# show event manager policy available

No. Type Time Created Name

1 system Tue Sep 12 09:41:32 2002 sl_intf_down.tcl

2 system Tue Sep 12 09:41:32 2002 tm cli cmd.tcl
```

The table below describes the fields shown in the display.

Table 27: show event manager policy available Field Descriptions

Field	Description
No.	Index number automatically assigned to the policy.
Туре	Indicates whether the policy is a system policy.
Time Created	Time stamp indicating the date and time when the policy file was created.
Name	Name of the EEM policy file.

The following is sample output from the **show event manager policy available**command with the **detailed** keyword and a policy name specified:

```
Router# show event manager policy available detailed tm_cli_cmd.tcl
::cisco::eem::event register timer cron name crontimer2 cron entry $ cron entry maxrun 240
#-----
# EEM policy that will periodically execute a cli command and email the
# results to a user.
# July 2005, Cisco EEM team
# Copyright (c) 2005 by cisco Systems, Inc.
# All rights reserved.
### The following EEM environment variables are used:
###
### _cron_entry (mandatory)
                                    - A CRON specification that determines
\# \# \#
                                      when the policy will run. See the
###
                                      IOS Embedded Event Manager
###
                                      documentation for more information
###
                                      on how to specify a cron entry.
                                      0-59/1 0-23/1 * * 0-7
### Example: _cron_entry
###
###
### _email_server (mandatory)
                                  - A Simple Mail Transfer Protocol (SMTP)
###
                                      mail server used to send e-mail.
### Example: email server
                                      mailserver.customer.com
###
```

The following is sample output from the **show event manager policy available**command showing a Tcl script with a .tcl filename extension and a bytecode script with a filename extension of .tbc. This example is for a Cisco IOS Release 12.4(20)T or later image.

### Router# show event manager policy available

No.	Type	Time Created				Name
1	system	Tue Jun	10	09:41:32	2008	sl_intf_down.tcl
2	system	Tue Jun	10	09:41:32	2008	tm_cli_cmd.tbc

### **Related Commands**

Command	Description			
event manager policy	Registers an EEM policy with the EEM.			

# show event manager policy pending

To display Embedded Event Manager (EEM) policies that are pending for execution, use the **show event manager policy pending** command in privileged EXEC mode.

show event manager policy pending [{queue-type {applet | call-home | axp | script}} | class class-options | detailed}]

### **Syntax Description**

queue-type	(Optional) Specifies the queue type of the EEM policy.				
applet	(Optional) Specifies EEM applet policy.				
call-home	(Optional) Specifies EEM Call-Home policy.				
axp	(Optional) Specifies EEM axp policy.				
script	(Optional) Specifies EEM script policy.				
class	(Optional) Specifies EEM class policy.				
class-options	(Optional) Specifies the EEM policy class. You can specify either one or all of the following:				
	• <i>class-letter</i> The class letter assigned for the EEM policy. Letters range from A to Z. Multiple instances of class letter can be specified.				
	• defaultSpecifies policies registered with default class.				
	• range class-letter-range Specifies the EEM policy class in a range. Multiple instances of range class-letter-range can be specified. The letters used in class-letter-range must be in uppercase.				
detailed	(Optional) Specifies the detailed content of the EEM policies.				

### **Command Modes**

Privileged EXEC (#)

### **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.2(25)S	This command was introduced.
12.3(14)T	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.3(14)T.
12.2(28)SB	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(28)SB.
12.2(18)SXF4	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(18)SXF4 to support Software Modularity images only.
12.2(33)SRA	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRA.
12.2(18)SXF5	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(18)SXF5.
12.2SX	This command is supported in the Cisco IOS Release 12.2SX train. Support in a specific 12.2SX release of this train depends on your feature set, platform, and platform hardware.
12.4(20)T	The output was modified to include the Job ID and Status fields.
12.4(22)T	This command is supported with new options to qualify the policy queues reported in the output display and provides detailed policy information.

# **Usage Guidelines**

Pending policies are policies that are pending execution in the EEM server execution queue. When an event is triggered, the policy that is registered to handle the event is queued for execution in the EEM server. Use the **show event manager policy pending** command to display the policies in this queue and to view the policy details.

# **Examples**

The following is sample output from the **show event manager policy pending**command:

Rou	ter# <b>show</b>	event	manager	policy pend	ding			
no.	job id	p s	status	time of	event		event type	name
1	12851	N A	pend	Mon Oct29	20:51:18	2007	timer watchdog	loop.tcl
2	12868	N A	pend	Mon Oct29	20:51:24	2007	timer watchdog	loop.tcl
3	12873	N A	pend	Mon Oct29	20:51:27	2007	timer watchdog	loop.tcl
4	12907	N A	pend	Mon Oct29	20:51:41	2007	timer watchdog	loop.tcl
5	13100	N A	pend	Mon Oct29	20:52:55	2007	timer watchdog	loop.tcl

The table below describes the significant fields shown in the displays.

Table 28: show event manager policy pending Field Descriptions

Field	Description
no.	Index number automatically assigned to the policy.
job id	Unique internal EEM scheduler job identification number.

Field	Description
p	Priority of the policy. There are four priorities:
	LIndicates that the policy is of low priority.
	HIndicates that the policy is of high priority.
	NIndicates that the policy is of normal priority.
	• ZIndicates that the policy is of least priority.
s	Scheduler node of the policy. There are two nodes:
	AIndicates that the scheduler node of this policy is active.
	SIndicates that the scheduler node of this policy is standby.
status	Scheduling status for the policy. There are six possible status values:
	pendIndicates that the policy is awaiting execution.
	• runnIndicates that the policy is executing.
	<ul> <li>execIndicates that the policy has completed executing and is awaiting scheduler cleanup tasks.</li> </ul>
	holdIndicates that the policy is being held.
	waitIndicates that the policy is waiting for a new event.
	continueIndicates that the policy receives a new event and is ready to run.
time of event	Date and time when the policy was queued for execution in the EEM server.
event type	Type of event.
name	Name of the EEM policy file.

## **Related Commands**

Command	Description
show event manager	Shows the event manager details of an EEM policy.

# show event manager policy registered

To display Embedded Event Manager (EEM) policies that are already registered, use the **show event manager policy registered** command in privileged EXEC mode.

show event manager policy registered [{description [policy-name] | detailed policy-filename [{system | user}] | [event-type event-name] [{system | user}] [{time-ordered | name-ordered}]}]

•	_	
Syntax	Decr	ıntınn.
JVIIIIAA	DESCI	IDUIUII

description	(Optional) Displays a brief description about the registered policy.
-------------	--

policy-name	(Optional) Policy name for which the description should be displayed. If policy name is not provided, then description of all registered policies are displayed.
detailed	(Optional) Displays the contents of the specified policy.
system	(Optional) Displays the registered system policies.
user	(Optional) Displays the registered user policies.
policy-filename	(Optional) Name of policy whose contents are to be displayed.
event-type	(Optional) Displays the registered policies for the event type specified in the <i>event-name</i> argument. If the event type is not specified, all registered policies are displayed.
event-name	(Optional) Type of event. The following values are valid:
	• application Application event type.
	• cliCommand-line interface (CLI) event type.
	• configConfiguration change event type.
	• counterCounter event type.
	• envEnvironmental event type.
	• interfaceInterface event type.
	• ioswdsysmon Watchdog system monitor event type.
	• noneManually run policy event type.
	• oirOIR event type.
	• rfRedundancy facility event type.
	• snmpSimple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) event type.
	• snmp-objectSnmp object event type.
	• syslogSyslog event type.
	• testTest event type.
	• timer-absolute Absolute timer event type.
	• timer-countdownCountdown timer event type.
	• timer-cronClock daemon (CRON) timer event type.
	• timer-watchdogWatchdog timer event type.
time-ordered	(Optional) Displays the policies in the order of the time at which they were registered. This is the default.
name-ordered	(Optional) Displays the policies, in alphabetical order, by policy name.

#### **Command Default**

If this command is invoked with no optional keywords, it displays all registered EEM system and user policies for all event types. The policies are displayed according to the time at which they were registered.

#### **Command Modes**

Privileged EXEC (#)

## **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.0(26)S	This command was introduced.
12.3(4)T	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.3(4)T.
12.2(25)S	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(25)S.
12.3(14)T	Additional event types and the <b>user</b> keyword were added, and this command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.3(14)T.
12.2(28)SB	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(28)SB.
12.2(18)SXF4	The <b>detailed</b> keyword and the <i>policy-filename</i> argument were added, and this command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(18)SXF4 to support Software Modularity images only.
12.2(33)SRA	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRA.
12.2(18)SXF5	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(18)SXF5.
12.2SX	This command is supported in the Cisco IOS Release 12.2SX train. Support in a specific 12.2SX release of this train depends on your feature set, platform, and platform hardware.
15.0(1)M	This command was modified. The <b>description</b> keyword and the <i>policy-name</i> argument were added.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

The output shows registered policy information in two parts. The first line in each policy description lists the index number assigned to the policy, the policy type (system), the type of event registered, the time when the policy was registered, and the name of the policy file. The remaining lines of each policy description display information about the registered event and how the event is to be handled; the information comes directly from the Tool Command Language (Tcl) command arguments that make up the policy file. Output of the **show event manager policy registered** command is most helpful to persons who are writing and monitoring EEM policies.

The **detailed** keyword displays the actual specified sample policy including details about the environment variables used by the policy and instructions for running the policy.

## **Examples**

The following is sample output from the **show event manager policy registered** command:

```
Router# show event manager policy registered
```

```
No. Class Type Event Type Trap Time Registered Name

1 applet system snmp Off Fri Aug 13 17:42:52 2004 IPSLAping1
oid {1.3.6.1.4.1.9.9.42.1.2.9.1.6.4} get-type exact entry-op eq entry-val {1}
exit-op eq exit-val {2} poll-interval 5.000
action 1.0 syslog priority critical msg Server IPecho Failed: OID=$_snmp_oid_val
action 1.1 snmp-trap strdata EEM detected server reachability failure to 10.1.88.9
action 1.2 publish-event sub-system 88000101 type 1 arg1 10.1.88.9 arg2 IPSLAEcho arg3
```

```
fail
  action 1.3 counter name _IPSLA1F value 1 op inc
```

The table below describes the significant fields shown in the display.

Table 29: show event manager policy registered Field Descriptions

Field	Description
No.	Index number automatically assigned to the policy.
Class	Class of policy, either applet or script.
Туре	Identifies whether the policy is a system policy.
Event Type	Type of event.
Trap	Identifies whether an SNMP trap is enabled.
Time Registered	Time stamp indicating the day, date, and time when the policy file was registered.
Name	Name of the EEM policy file.

The following is sample output from the **show event manager policy registered** command showing the use of the **detailed** keyword for the policy named tm\_cli\_cmd.tcl:

```
Router# show event manager policy registered detailed tm_cli_cmd.tcl
::cisco::eem::event_register_timer cron name crontimer2 cron_entry $_cron_entry maxrun 240
# EEM policy that will periodically execute a cli command and email the
# results to a user.
# July 2005, Cisco EEM team
# Copyright (c) 2005 by cisco Systems, Inc.
# All rights reserved.
### The following EEM environment variables are used:
###
### _cron_entry (mandatory)
                                       - A CRON specification that determines
###
                                         when the policy will run. See the
###
                                         IOS Embedded Event Manager
###
                                         documentation for more information
###
                                         on how to specify a cron entry.
### Example: _cron_entry
                                        0-59/1 0-23/1 * * 0-7
\# \# \#
### _email_server (mandatory)
                                      - A Simple Mail Transfer Protocol (SMTP)
###
                                        mail server used to send e-mail.
### Example: _email_server
                                        mailserver.example.com
###
```

## **Related Commands**

Command	Description
event manager policy	Registers an EEM policy with the EEM.

## show event manager scheduler

To display the schedule activities of the scheduled Embedded Event Manager (EEM) policies, use the **show event manager scheduler** command in privileged EXEC mode.

show event manager scheduler thread [queue-type {applet | call-home | axp | script} [detailed]]

#### **Syntax Description**

thread	Specifies the thread for the scheduler.
queue-type	(Optional) Specifies the queue type of the EEM policy.
applet	(Optional) Specifies EEM applet policy.
call-home	(Optional) Specifies EEM Call-Home policy.
axp	(Optional) Specifies EEM axp policy.
script	(Optional) Specifies EEM script policy.
detailed	(Optional) Specifies the detailed content of the EEM policies.

#### **Command Modes**

Privileged EXEC (#)

## **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.4(22)T	This command was introduced.
12.2(33)SRE	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRE.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Use the **show event manager scheduler** commandto show the EEM's scheduler activities. This command shows all the EEM execution threads from the scheduler perspective and the details of the running policies.

You can specify one or all of the following options: applet, call-home, axp, script, and detailed.

### **Examples**

The following is sample output from the **show event manager scheduler**command:

#### Router# show event manager scheduler thread

```
1 Script threads service class default
  total: 1 running: 1 idle: 0
2 Script threads service class range A-D
  total: 3 running: 0 idle: 3
3 Applet threads service class default
  total: 32 running: 0 idle: 32
4 Applet threads service class W X
  total: 5 running: 0 idle: 5
```

#### ${\tt Router\#} \ \ \textbf{show} \ \ \textbf{event} \ \ \textbf{manager} \ \ \textbf{scheduler} \ \ \textbf{script} \ \ \textbf{thread} \ \ \textbf{detailed}$

```
1 Script threads service class default
  total: 1 running: 1 idle: 0
1 job id: 1, pid: 215, name: continue.tcl
2 Script threads service class range A-D
  total: 3 running: 0 idle: 3
3 Applet threads service class default
  total: 32 running: 0 idle: 32
```

4 Applet threads service class W X
 total: 5 running: 0 idle: 5

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description
show event manager	Shows the event manager details of an EEM policy.

## show event manager session cli username

To display the username associated with Embedded Event Manager (EEM) policies that use the command-line interface (CLI) library, use the **show event manager session cli username** command in privileged EXEC mode.

show event manager session cli username

#### **Syntax Description**

This command has no arguments or keywords.

#### **Command Modes**

Privileged EXEC

## **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.3(14)T	This command was introduced.
12.2(28)SB	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(28)SB.
12.2(18)SXF4	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(18)SXF4 to support Software Modularity images only.
12.2(33)SRA	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRA.
12.2(18)SXF5	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(18)SXF5.
12.2SX	This command is supported in the Cisco IOS Release 12.2SX train. Support in a specific 12.2SX release of this train depends on your feature set, platform, and platform hardware.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to display the username associated with a Tool Command Language (Tcl) EEM policy. If you are using authentication, authorization, and accounting (AAA) security and implement authorization on a command basis, you should use the **event manager session cli username** command to set a username to be associated with a Tcl session. The username is used when a Tcl policy executes a CLI command. TACACS+ verifies each CLI command using the username associated with the Tcl session that is running the policy. Commands from Tcl policies are not usually verified because the router must be in privileged EXEC mode to register the policy.

## **Examples**

The following example shows that the username of eemuser is associated with a Tcl session:

Router# show event manager session cli username

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description
event manager session cli username	Associates a username with EEM policies that use the CLI library.

## show event manager statistics

To track and display statistics including dropped events of Embedded Event Manager (EEM) policies, use the **show event manager statistics** command in privileged EXEC mode.

show event manager statistics {detector | policy | server}

## **Syntax Description**

detector	EEM event detector statistics.
policy	EEM policy statistics.
server	EEM Server statistics.

#### **Command Default**

The statistics including dropped events are displayed.

#### **Command Modes**

Privileged EXEC

## **Command History**

Release	Modification
15.2(2)T	This command was introduced.
15.1(1)SY	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 15.1(1)SY.

## **Usage Guidelines**

Use the **show event manager statistics** command to display statistic including dropped events.

## **Examples**

The following example shows the statistics of all the event detectors:

#### Router# show event manager statistics detector

No.	Name	Node	Туре	Triggered Events	Dropped Events
1	application	node0/0	RP	0	0
2	rf	node0/0	RP	0	0
3	identity	node0/0	RP	0	0
4	neighbor-discovery	node0/0	RP	0	0
5	routing	node0/0	RP	0	0
6	nhrp	node0/0	RP	0	0
7	track	node0/0	RP	0	0
8	resource	node0/0	RP	0	0
9	syslog	node0/0	RP	0	0
10	cli	node0/0	RP	0	0
11	counter	node0/0	RP	0	0
12	interface	node0/0	RP	0	0
13	ioswdsysmon	node0/0	RP	0	0
14	none	node0/0	RP	0	0
15	oir	node0/0	RP	0	0
16	snmp	node0/0	RP	0	0

17	snmp-object	node0/0	RP	0	0
18	ipsla	node0/0	RP	0	0
19	snmp-notification	node0/0	RP	0	0
20	timer	node0/0	RP	0	0
21	test	node0/0	RP	0	0
22	config	node0/0	RP	0	0
23	env	node0/0	RP	0	0
24	nf	node0/0	RP	0	0
25	rpc	node0/0	RP	0	0

The following example shows the statistics of all the servers:

#### Router# show event manager statistics server

Client	Events	Events	Size	Max	Average Run Time
Call Home	0	0			0.000
EEM Applets	0	0	0	64	0.000
EEM IOS .sh Scripts	0	0			0.000
EEM Tcl Scripts	0	0	0	64	0.000
EEM Policy Counters					
Name	Value				
count2	0				
counter1	0				
EEM Policy Timers					
Name	Type	T	ime Remair	ing	
EEMinternalname0	watchdog		19.460		
crontimer	cron		N/A		
EEM User Context					
Key: keyname					
Value: <first 1k="" co<="" of="" td=""><td>ontext value</td><td>&gt;.&gt;</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></first>	ontext value	>.>			

## **Related Commands**

Command	Description
event manager applet	Registers an event applet with EEM and enters applet configuration mode.

## show event manager version

To display the version of Embedded Event Manager (EEM) software running on the device, use the **show event manager version**command in privileged EXEC mode.

show event manager version

**Syntax Description** 

This command has no arguments or keywords.

**Command Modes** 

Privileged EXEC (#)

## **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.4(20)T	This command was introduced.
12.2(33)SRE	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRE.

## **Usage Guidelines**

Use the show event manager version command to display details about the EEM software running on the device. The following values are listed:

- The version of the EEM software.
- The version of the EEM software components.
- The version of each available EEM event detector.

## **Examples**

The following is sample output from the show event manager version command:

```
Router#show event manager version
Embedded Event Manager Version 2.40
Component Versions:
eem: (v240_throttle)2.21.49
eem-gold: (v240 throttle) 1.2.34
eem-call-home: (v240_throttle)2.0.0
Event Detectors:
Name
                    Version
                               Node
                                           Туре
                    01.00
                               node0/0
appl
                                           RP
syslog
                    01.00
                               node0/0
                                           RP
track
                    01.00
                               node0/0
                                           RP
cli
                    01.00
                              node0/0
                                           RP
                    01.00
                              node0/0
                                           RP
counter
                    01.00
                               node0/0
interface
                                           RP
ioswdsysmon
                    01.00
                               node0/0
                                           RP
none
                    01.00
                               node0/0
                                           RP
                    01.00
                               node0/0
                                           RP
oir
                    01.00
                               node0/0
                                           RP
snmp
snmp-notification
                    01.00
                               node0/0
                                           RP
                    01.00
timer
                               node0/0
                                           RP
                    01.00
                               node0/0
                                           RP
test
config
                    01.00
                               node0/0
                                           RP
                    01.00
                                           RP
                               node0/0
env
```

The table below describes the significant fields shown in the display.

#### Table 30: show event manager version Field Descriptions

Field	Description
Embedded Event Manager Version 2.40	Version of EEM software.
Component Versions:	Software components.
Event Detectors	Each available event detector.
Name	Name of the event detector.
Version	Version number.

Field	Description
Node	Node name.
Туре	Where the event detector resides.
appl	Application event detector.
syslog	Syslog event detector.
track	Track event detector.
cli	Command-line interface (CLI) event detector.
counter	Counter event detector.
interface	Interface event detector.
ioswdsysmon	Watchdog system monitor event detector.
none	No event detector.
oir	Online insertion and removal (OIR) event detector.
snmp	Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) event detector.
snmp-notification	SNMP notification event detector.
timer	Timer event detector.
test	Test event detector.
config	Config event detector.
env	Environmental event detector.

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description
show event manager detector	Displays information about EEM event detectors.

# track stub-object

To create a stub object that can be tracked by Embedded Event Manager (EEM) and to enter tracking configuration mode, use the **track stub-object** command in global configuration mode. To remove the stub object, use the **no** form of this command.

track object-number stub-object no track object-number stub-object

## **Syntax Description**

object-number   Object number that represents the object to be tracked. The range is from 1 to
--

#### **Command Default**

No stub objects are created.

#### **Command Modes**

Global configuration (config)

## **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.4(2)T	This command was introduced.
12.2(31)SB3	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(31)SB3.
12.2(33)SRB	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRB.
Cisco IOS XE Release 2.1	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS XE Release 2.1.
12.2(33)SXI	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SXI.
15.1(3)T	This command was modified. The valid range of the <i>object-number</i> argument increased to 1000.
15.1(1)S	This command was modified. The valid range for the <i>object-number</i> argument increased to 1000.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Use the **track stub-object** command to create a stub object, which is an object that can be tracked and manipulated by an external process, EEM. After the stub object is created, the **default-state** command can be used to set the default state of the stub object.

EEM is a distributed, scalable, and customized approach to event detection and recovery offered directly in a Cisco IOS device. EEM offers the ability to monitor events and take informational or corrective action when the monitored events occur or when a threshold is reached. An EEM policy is an entity that defines an event and the actions to be taken when that event occurs.

As of Cisco IOS Release 15.1(3)T, a maximum of 1000 objects can be tracked. Although 1000 tracked objects can be configured, each tracked object uses CPU resources. The amount of available CPU resources on a router is dependent upon variables such as traffic load and how other protocols are configured and run. The ability to use 1000 tracked objects is dependent upon the available CPU. Testing should be conducted on site to ensure that the service works under the specific site traffic conditions.

#### **Examples**

The following example shows how to create and configure stub object 1 with a default state of up:

Router(config) #
track 1 stub-object
Router(config-track) #
default-state up

## **Related Commands**

Command	Description
default-state	Sets the default state for a stub object.
show track	Displays tracking information.

## trigger (EEM)

To enter trigger applet configuration mode and specify the multiple event configuration statements for an Embedded Event Manager (EEM) applet, use the **trigger**command in applet configuration mode. To disable the multiple event configuration statements, use the **no** form of this command.

**trigger** [occurs occurs-value] [period period-value] [period-start period-start-value] [delay delay-value]

**no trigger** [occurs occurs-value] [period period-value] [period-start period-start-value] [delay delay-value]

## **Syntax Description**

occurs	(Optional) Specifies the number of times the total correlation occurs before an EEM event is raised. When a number is not specified, an EEM event is raised on the first occurrence.
occurs-value	(Optional) Number in the range from 1 to 4294967295.
period	(Optional) Specifies the time interval during which the one or more occurrences must take place. If not specified, the time-period check is not applied.
period-value	(Optional) Number that represents seconds and optional milliseconds in the format sssssssssss[.mmm]. The range for seconds is from 0 to 4294967295. The range for milliseconds is from 0 to 999. If using milliseconds only, specify the milliseconds in the format 0.mmm.
period-start	(Optional) Specifies the start of an event correlation window. If not specified, event monitoring is enabled after the first CRON period occurs.
period-start-value	(Optional) String that specifies the beginning of an event correlation window.
delay	(Optional) Specifies the number of seconds after which an event will be raised if all the conditions are true. If not specified, the event will be raised immediately.
delay-value	(Optional) Number that represents seconds and optional milliseconds in the format sssssssssss[.mmm]. The range for seconds is from 0 to 4294967295. The range for milliseconds is from 0 to 999. If using milliseconds only, specify the milliseconds in the format 0.mmm.

### **Command Default**

Disabled.

#### **Command Modes**

Applet configuration (config-applet)

## **Command History**

Release	Modification
12.4(20)T	This command was introduced.
12.2(33)SRE	This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRE.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

The **trigger** command relates multiple event statements using the optional **tag** keyword with the *event-tag* argument specified in each event statement.

## **Examples**

The following example shows how to use the **trigger** command to enter trigger applet configuration mode and specify multiple event configuration statements for an EEM applet. In this example, the applet is run when the **show bgp all** command and any syslog message that contains the string "COUNT" occurs within a period of 60 seconds.

```
Router(config) # event manager applet delay_50
Router(config-applet) # event
tag 1.0 cli pattern "show bgp all" sync yes occurs 32 period 60 maxrun 60
Router(config-applet) # event
tag 2.0 syslog pattern "COUNT"
Router(config-applet) # trigger occurs 1 delay 50
Router(config-applet-trigger) # correlate event 1.0 or event 2.0
Router(config-applet-trigger) # attribute tag 1.0 occurs 1
Router(config-applet-trigger) # attribute tag 2.0 occurs 1
Router(config-applet-trigger) # attribute tag 2.0 occurs 1
Router(config-applet-trigger) # action 1.0 cli command "show memory"
Router(config-applet) # action 2.0 cli command "enable"
Router(config-applet) # action 3.0 cli command "config terminal"
Router(config-applet) # action 4.0 cli command "ip route 192.0.2.0 255.255.255.224 192.0.2.12"
Router(config-applet) # action 91.0 cli command "exit"
Router(config-applet) # action 99.0 cli command "show ip route | incl 192.0.2.5"
```

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description
attribute (EEM)	Specifies a complex event for an EEM applet.
correlate	Builds a single complex event.
event manager applet	Registers an event applet with the Embedded Event Manager and enters applet configuration mode.

trigger (EEM)